Cybersecurity Switch Kernel S12 Industrial Managed Ethernet Switch (POE / Layer2 / Layer3) GUI Manual V1.2

## Table of Content

1.1 Basi	c Settings	7
1.1.1 Syst	em Information	7
1.1.2	Auth Method	8
1.1.3	Users	10
1.1.4	IP Settings	14
1.1.5	IP Status	17
1.1.6	System Banner Configuration	18
1.1.7	Login Block	19
1.1.8	Auto Logout	20
1.1.9	Daylight Saving Time	. 21
1.1.10	RIP (only for Layer 3 Model)	23
1.1.11	VRRP (only for Layer 3 Model)	. 24
1.1.12	HTTPS	25
1.1.13	SSH	26
1.1.14	LLDP	26
1.1.15	NTP	30
1.1.16	UPnP	31
1.1.17	Modus TCP	. 32
1.1.18	Ethernet/IP	. 33
1.1.19	Backup/Restore Configurations	. 33
1.1.20	Firmware Update	. 34
1.2 D	НСР	34
1.2.1	DHCP Server	. 34
1.2.2	DHCP Relay	39
1.2.3	DHCP Snooping	. 42
1.3 Po	ort Setting	45
1.3.1	Port Control	45
1.3.2	Port Trunk	48
1.3.3	Loop Protection	. 53
1.4 Redu	undancy	55
1.4.1.1	MRP	55
1.4.1.2	O-Ring	. 55
1.4.1.3	O-Chain	. 57
1.4.1.4	G.8032	58
1.4.1.4.1	MEP	58

1.4.1	.4.2	ERPS	62
	1.4.1.5	MSTP	66
	1.4.1.6	Fast Recovery Mode	77
	1.4.1.7	HSR/PRP(only for HSR/PRP Model )	
1.5	VLA	Ν	80
	1.5.1	VLAN Membership	80
	1.5.2	Membership Status	85
	1.5.3	Port Status	
	1.5.4	Private VLAN	87
	1.5.5	GVRP	89
1.6	SNM	<i>Ι</i> Ρ	91
	1.6.1	SNMP System Configurations	91
	1.6.2	Тгар	92
	1.6.3	SNMP Community Configurations	95
	1.6.4	SNMP User Configurations	
	1.6.5	SNMP Group Configurations	97
	1.6.6	SNMP View Configurations	97
	1.6.7	SNMP Access Configurations	
	1.6.8	RMON	
1.7	Traff	ic Prioritization	106
	1.7.1	Storm Control	106
	1.7.2	Port Classification	107
	1.7.3	Port Tag Remaking	109
	1.7.4	Port DSCP	109
	1.7.5	Port Policing	110
	1.7.6	Queue Policing	111
	1.7.7	QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers	112
	1.7.8	Port Scheduler	114
	1.7.9	Port Shaping	115
	1.7.10	DSCP-Based QoS	115
	1.7.11	DSCP Translation	116
	1.7.12	DSCP Classification	117
	1.7.13	QoS Control List	117
	1.7.14	QoS Statistics	120
	1.7.15	QCL Status	120
1.8	Mult	icast	122
	1.8.1	IGMP Snooping	122

	1.8.2	IPMC Profile	127							
1.9	Secu	urity	ırity 129							
	1.9.1	Device Binding	129							
	1.9.2	Access Management	134							
	1.9.3	IP Source Guard	135							
	1.9.4	ACL	137							
	1.9.5	AAA	150							
	1.9.6	TACACS+	152							
	1.9.8	ARP Inspection (only for Layer 3 Model)	154							
	1.9.9	NAS (802.1x)	156							
	1.9.10	Port Security	166							
1.10	Warr	ning	171							
	1.10.1	Fault Alarm	171							
	1.10.2	System Warning	171							
1.11	Mon	itor and Diag	174							
	1.11.1	MAC Table	174							
	1.11.2	Port Statistics	178							
	1.11.3	Port Monitoring	180							
	1.11.4	System Log Information	181							
	1.11.5	VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics	182							
	1.11.6	SFP Monitor	183							
	1.11.7	SFP Type	184							
	1.11.8	Ping / Ping6	184							
	1.11.9	CPU Load	185							
1.12	POE	(only for POE Model)	186							
	1.12.1	Configuration	186							
	1.12.2	Status	189							
	1.12.3	PoE Schedule	190							
	1.12.4	PoE Auto-Ping	191							
1.13	Sync	chronization(only for P-Series Model)	192							
1.14	IEC6	61850 (only for P-Series Model)	200							
1.15	Conf	figuration	200							
	1.15.1	Activate	200							
	1.15.2	Delete	201							
1.16	Save	Э	201							
1.17	Trou	bleshooting	201							
	1.17.1	Factory Defaults	201							

1.17.2	System Reboot	202
--------	---------------	-----

# Management

The switch can be controlled via a built-in web server which supports Internet Explorer (Internet Explorer 5.0 or above versions) and other Web browsers such as Chrome. Therefore, you can manage and configure the switch easily and remotely. You can also upgrade firmware via a web browser. The Web management function not only reduces network bandwidth consumption, but also enhances access speed and provides a user-friendly viewing screen.



By default, IE5.0 or later version do not allow Java applets to open sockets. You need to modify the browser setting separately in order to enable Java applets for network ports.

#### **Preparing for Web Management**

You can access the management page of the switch via the following default values:

(in default, LLDP is enable, VLAN = 1, each other feature all is disable)

IP Address: **192.168.10.1** Subnet Mask: **255.255.255.0** Default Gateway: **192.168.10.254** User name : admin Password : follow password protection .

#### **Password protection**

The device is password-protected. The first time that any user accesses the device, the device will prompt the user to set a password at the service Policies.

Note :

About Password security Policies

1. The length of password must more or equal to 8 characters.

2.Password must include at least 1 capital letter.

3.Password must include at least 1 lower capital letter.

4. Password must include at least 1 number.

5.Password must include at least 1 special character. (not included: ':', '-', and space)

ORing						
Password Re-enter Password Enter						
Please configure the admin password.						
Password Policies: 1.The length of password must more or equal to 8 characters. 2.Password must include at least 1 capital letter. 3.Password must include at least 1 lower capital letter. 4.Password must include at least 1 number. 5.Password must include at least 1 special character. (not included: '.', '-', and space)						

#### System Login

- 1. Launch the Internet Explorer.
- 2. Type https:// and the IP address of the switch. Press Enter.

~										And and Add Add To Add Add To Add Add Add Add Add Add Add Add Add Ad	
(+)@[	\\192.168.	10.1			p.	$\rightarrow \times$	🛃 Googl	e	×	A # . # .	6 🕁 🕮
+You	Search	Images	Maps	Play	YouTube	News	Gmail	Documents	Calendar	More -	·

- 3. A login screen appears.
- 4. Type in the username and password. The default username and password is admin.
- 5. Click Enter or OK button, the management Web page appears.

After logging in, you can see the information of the switch as below.

ORing						
	*					
	ô					
	Login					

### 1.1 Basic Settings

Basic Settings allow you to configure the basic functions of the switch.

### 1.1.1 System Information

This page shows the general information of the switch.

Open all	System Information Configuration
Front Panel	System Name IGPS-9084GP-LA
Basic Setting	System Description Industrial Slim 12-port manage
Basic Setting	System Location
Auth Method	System Contact
	System contact
IP Setting	Save Reset
IP Status	
Banner Setting	
E Login Block	
Auto Logout	
Daylight Saving Time	
HTTPS	

Label	Description
System Name	An administratively assigned name for the managed node. By
System Name	convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name. A

	domain name is a text string consisting of alphabets (A-Z, a-z),
	digits (0-9), and minus sign (-). Space is not allowed to be part of
	the name. The first character must be an alpha character. And the
	first or last character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string
	length is 0 to 255.
System Description	Description of the device
	The physical location of the node (e.g., telephone closet, 3rd
System Location	floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and only ASCII
	characters from 32 to 126 are allowed.
	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed
Sustam Cantast	node, together with information on how to contact this person.
System Contact	The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and only ASCII characters
	from 32 to 126 are allowed.
Save	Click to save changes.
Depet	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously
Reset	saved values.

### 1.1.2 Auth Method

### Authentication Method Configuration

The authentication section allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the switch via one of the management client interfaces.

Authentication Method Configuration								
Client			Meth	iods				
console	local	~	no	<	no	~		
telnet	no	~	no	$\sim$	no	$\sim$		
ssh	local	~	no	$\sim$	no	$\sim$		
http	local	~	no	$\sim$	no	$\sim$		

Label	Description					
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.					
Methods	<ul> <li>Method can be set to one of the following values:</li> <li>no: Authentication is disabled and login is not possible.</li> <li>local: Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.</li> <li>radius: Use remote RADIUS server(s) for authentication.</li> </ul>					

• tacacs: Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for authentication.

#### **Command Authorization Method Configuration**

The command authorization section allows you to limit the CLI commands available to a user.

Authe	ntica	tio	on M	ethe	od C	on	figuration
Client			Meth	iods			]
console	local	~	no	<	no	<	
telnet	no	~	no	$\sim$	no	~	
ssh	local	~	no	$\sim$	no	$\sim$	
http	local	~	no	$\sim$	no	$\sim$	
							-

Label	Description		
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.		
Methods	Method can be set to one of the following values:		
	$\cdot$ <b>no</b> : Command authorization is disabled. User is granted access		
	to CLI commands according to his privilege level.		
	· tacacs: Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for command		
	authorization. If all remote servers are offline, the user is		
	granted access to CLI commands according to his privilege		
	level.		

#### **Accounting Method Configuration**

The accounting section allows you to configure command and exec (login) accounting.

Accou	Inting	g N	lethod	Confi	guration
Client	Meth	od	Cmd Lvl	Exec	
console	no	~			
telnet	no	~			
ssh	no	~			

Label	Description	
Client	The management client for which the configuration below applies.	
Methods	Method can be set to one of the following values:	
	• <b>no</b> : Accounting is disabled.	
	• tacacs: Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for accounting.	
Cmd Lvl	Enable accounting of all commands with a privilege level higher	
	than or equal to this level. Valid values are in the range of 0 to 15.	

	Leave the field empty to disable command accounting.
Exec	Enable exec (login) accounting.

# 1.1.3 Users

### Group List

The name identifying the group. This is also a link to Add/Edit Group.

Add Group				
	Group Settings			
Group Name				
Privilege Level	0 🗸	•]		
<b>Group Information</b>				
Save Reset Cancel				

Label	Description
Group Name	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong
	to. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid group name
	allows letters, numbers and underscores.
Privilege Level	The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 0 to 15. If the
	privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, i.e. that is
	granted the fully control of the device. But other values need to
	refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be the
	same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access
	of that group. By default, the group privilege level of 5 has the
	read-only access and the privilege level of 10 has the read-write
	access. System maintenance (software upload, factory defaults
	and etc.) requires the user privilege level of 15. Generally, the
	privilege level of 15 can be used for an administrator account,
	privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5
	for a guest account.
Group Information	Information about the group.

#### **User List**

This page provides an overview of the current users. Currently the only way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.

Add User	
	User Settings
User Name	
Password	None
Password (again)	
Group	admin 🗸
User Information	
Save Reset Can	cel

Label	Description		
User Name	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong to.		
	The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name can be		
	letters, numbers and underscores.		
Password/Password(	The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 31		
again)	Any printable characters including space are accepted.		
Group	The group that the user belong to.		
User Information	Information about the user.		

\* Password Policies:

The length of password must more or equal to 8 characters.

Password must include at least 1 capital letter.

Password must include at least 1 lower capital letter.

Password must include at least 1 number.

Password must include at least 1 special character. (not included: ':', '-', and space)

\* It is recommended to change password every three months. Password lifecycle management

### **Privilege Levels**

This page provides an overview of the privilege levels.

#### **Privilege Level Configuration**

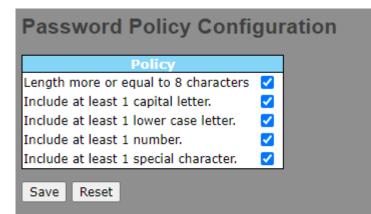
	Privilege Levels			
Group Name	Configuration		-	Status/Statistics
	Read-only	Read/write	Read-only	Read/write
Aggregation	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Debug	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸
DEVICEBINDING	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
DHCP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
DHCPv6_Client	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Diagnostics	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🕶	10 🗸
ERPS	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
ETHERNET_IP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🕶	10 🗸
FastRecovery	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
INTP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🕶	10 🗸
IP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🕶	10 🗸
IPMC_Snooping	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🕶	10 🗸
LACP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
LLDP	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
Loop_Protect	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸
MAC_Table	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🕶	10 🗸
Maintenance	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸	15 🗸
MODBUS	5 🗸	10 🗸	5 🗸	10 🗸

Label	Description
Group Name	The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a
	privilege level group consists of a single module (e.g. LACP,
	RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contains more than one. The
	following description defines these privilege level groups in
	details:
	System: Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving
	Time, Log.
	Security: Authentication, System Access Management, Port
	(contains Dot1x port, MAC based and the MAC Address Limit),
	ACL, HTTPS, SSH, IP source guard.
	IP: Everything except 'ping'.
	Port: Everything except 'VeriPHY'.
	Diagnostics: 'ping' and 'VeriPHY'.
	Maintenance: CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default,
	System Password, Configuration Save, Configuration Load and
	Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege Levels and everything in
	Maintenance.

	Debug: Only present in CLI.		
Privilege Levels	Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following		
	sub groups: configuration read-only, configuration/execute		
	read-write, status/statistics read-only, status/statistics read-write		
	(e.g. for clearing of statistics). User Privilege should be same or		
	greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to		
	that group.		

#### **Password Policy Configuration**

This page is used to configure the password policy.



Label	Description
Policy	• Length more or equal to 8 characters
	The length of password must more or equal to 8 characters. By
	default, this option is enabled.
	Include at least 1 capital letter
	Password must include at least 1 capital letter. By default, this
	option is enabled.
	Include at least 1 lower capital letter
	Password must include at least 1 lower capital letter. By default,
	this option is enabled.
	Include at least 1 number
	Password must include at least 1 number. By default, this option
	is enabled.
	Include at least 1 special character
	Password must include at least 1 special character(not included:
	':', '-', and space). By default, this option is enabled.

### 1.1.4 IP Settings

This page allows you to configure IP information for the switch. You can configure the settings of the device operating in host or router mode.

### IP Configuration (only for Layer 3 Model)

the item provides user setting switch mode .

IP Configuration	on		
Mode Host V			
Label	Description		
	Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router.		
Mode	In Host mode = IP traffic between interfaces will not be routed.		
	<b>In Router mode</b> = traffic is routed between all interfaces.		

#### **IP Interface**

This page provides an overview of the privilege levels.

IP Configuration										
		DHCPv	4	IPv	4		DHCPv6		IPv6	
VLAN	Enable	Fallback	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length	Enable	Rapid Commit	Current Lease	Address	Mask Length
1	. 🔽	1	192.168.10.1/.	192.168.10.1	24					
Gat 192.168.	eway 10.254									
Save F	leset									

Label	Description
	The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this
VLAN	VLAN will be able to access the IP interface. This field is only
	available for input when creating a new interface.
	Enable the DHCPv4 client by checking this box. If this option is
	enabled, the system will configure the IPv4 address and mask of
IPv4 DHCP Enabled	the interface using the DHCPv4 protocol. The DHCPv4 client will
	announce the configured System Name as hostname to provide
	DNS lookup.
	The number of seconds for trying to obtain a DHCP lease. After
IPv4 DHCP Fallback	this period expires, a configured IPv4 address will be used as
	IPv4 interface address. A value of zero disables the fallback
Timeout	mechanism, such that DHCP will keep retrying until a valid lease
	is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.

IPv4 DHCP Current	For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column show the		
Lease	current interface address, as provided by the DHCP server.		
	The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation.		
IPv4 Address	If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The		
IPV4 Address	field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not		
	desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.		
	The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid		
	values are between 0 and 30 bits for an IPv4 address.		
IPv4 Mask	If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address		
	network mask. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the		
	interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.		
	Enable the DHCPv6 client by checking this box. If this option is		
DHCPv6 Enable	enabled, the system will configure the IPv6 address of the		
	interface using the DHCPv6 protocol.		
	Enable the DHCPv6 Rapid-Commit option by checking this box. If		
DHCPv6 Rapid	this option is enabled, the DHCPv6 client terminates the waiting		
Commit	process as soon as a Reply message with a Rapid Commit option		
Commit	is received.		
	This option is only manageable when DHCPv6 client is enabled.		
DHCPv6 Current	For DHCPv6 interface with an active lease, this column shows the		
Lease	interface address provided by the DHCPv6 server.		
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface. An IPv6 address is in 128-bit		
	records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal		
	digits with a colon separating each field (:). For		
	example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol :: is a special		
	syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing		
	multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only		
	once.		
	System accepts the valid IPv6 unicast address only, except		
	IPv4-Compatible address and IPv4-Mapped address.		
	This field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not		
	desired.		
IPv6 Mask	The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid		
	values are between 1 and 128 bits for an IPv6 address.		
	values are between 1 and 128 bits for an IPv6 address.		

	on the hardware address which is supposed to be uniquely
	assigned. Once the DAD (Duplicate Address Detection) detects
	the address duplication, the operation on the interface SHOULD
	be disabled.
	At this moment, manual intervention is required to resolve the
	address duplication. For example, check whether the loop occurs
	in the VLAN or there is indeed other device occupying the same
	hardware address as the device in the VLAN.
	After making sure the specific link-local address is unique on the
	IPv6 link in use, delete and then add the specific IPv6 interface to
	restart the IPv6 operations on this interface.
Gateway	Input gateway address .
Add Interface	
(only for Layer 3	Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 128 interfaces is
model)	supported.

#### IP Routes (only for Layer 3 Model)

This page provides user setting static route entry

IP Routes			
Delete Network	Mask Length	Gateway	Next Hop VLAN
Add Route			
Save Reset			

Label	Description
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP route.
	The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid
Network	format is dotted decimal notationor a valid IPv6 notation. A default
	route can use the value 0.0.0.0or IPv6 :: notation.
	The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix
	length). It defines how much of a network address that must
Mask Length	match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid values are between
	0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a default route
	will have a mask length of 0 (as it will match anything).

	The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal
Gateway	notationor a valid IPv6 notation. Gateway and Network must be of
	the same type.
	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with
	the gateway.
	The given VID ranges from 1 to 4095 and will be effective only
Next Hop VLAN (only	when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.
for IPv6)	If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next
	hop VLAN for the gateway.
	If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the
	next hop VLAN for the gateway.

### 1.1.5 IP Status

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbor cache (ARP cache) status.

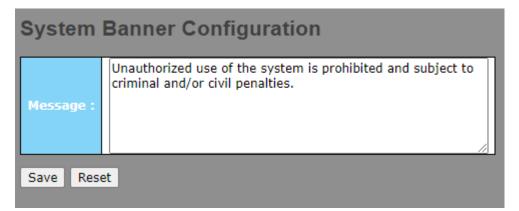
Auto-refresh 🔲	Refresh		
IP Interface	es		
Interface Ty	/ре	Address	Status
OS:lo LI	NK 00-00-	00-00-00-00	<up loopback="" multicast="" running=""></up>
OS:lo IP	v4 127.0.0	).1/8	
OS:lo IP	v6 ::1/128	3	
OS:lo IP	v6 fe80::1	/64	
VLAN1 LI	NK 00-1e-9	94-07-cb-0d	<up broadcast="" multicast="" running=""></up>
VLAN1 IP	v4 192.16	8.10.1/24	
VLAN1 IP	v6 fe80::2	1e:94ff:fe07:cb0d/64	
IP Routes	Gateway	Status	_
0.0.0/0 1			RT>
127.0.0.1/32 12		<up host=""></up>	
224.0.0.0/4 12		<up></up>	
::1/128 ::	:1	<up host=""></up>	
Neighbour	cache		
IP Addre		Link Address	
	68.10.66 VI	_AN1:08-00-27-7c-0e-c	
192.1 fe80::21e:94ff:fe	e07:cb0d VI	_AN1:00-1e-94-07-cb-0	
	e07:cb0d VI	_AN1:00-1e-94-07-cb-0	<u>ld</u>

Label	Description
IP Interface	

Interface	The name of the interface.	
Туре	The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.	
Address	The current address of the interface (of the given type).	
Status	The status flags of the interface (and/or address).	
IP Routes		
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route.	
Gateway	The gateway address of this route.	
Status	The status flags of the route.	
Neighbor Cache		
IP Address	The IP address of the entry.	
	The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given	
Link Address	exist.	

### 1.1.6 System Banner Configuration

Users can edit the text message on the welcome screen when the device starts up here.



Label	Description	
Maaaaaa	Users can enter any text in this field and the text will be displayed	
Message	on the welcome screen before logging in.	

### 1.1.7 Login Block

### Configuration

This page could specify Login Block timer.

Login Block C	onfiguration	
Allowed Retries	5	
Allowed Interval (m	inutes) 5	
Block Timer (minute	s) 30	
Switch only allows 5 log blocked for 30 minutes. Save Reset	in retries in 5 minutes, otherwise the attempts will be	
Label	Description	

Label	Description	
Allowed Retries	Allowed retries for failed login attempts.	
Allowed Interval	Allowed interval for failed login attempts.	
Block Timer	Timer for blocking login.	

#### **Blocked List**

The page will show lock devices information.

Blocked List				
Unblock Type	IP	Timeout (secor	nds)	
U WEB	192.168.10.67	1775		
Save Reset				
Label		Description		
	When a user attem	npts to log in to SWITCI	H and the number of	
Unblock	failed login attemp	ots exceeds Allowed R	tetries, SWITCH will	
	record the user's inf	formation and lock them.		

### 1.1.8 Auto Logout

Timer

The page can setting Web and CLI Mode auto-logout timer .

Auto Logout C Web Auto-Logout Tin CLI Auto-Logout Tim Save Reset	mer (minutes) 5	
Label	Description	
Web Auto-Logout Timer	Web Auto-Logout Timer in minutes.	
CLI Auto-Logout	CLI Auto-Logout Timer in minutes.	

### 1.1.9 Daylight Saving Time

Time Zone Configuration			
Time Zone Configuration			
Time Zone	(UTC) Coordinated Universal Time		
Hours	0	~	
Minutes	0	~	
Acronym	( 0 - 16 characters )		

### **Daylight Saving Time Configuration**

Daylight Saving Time Mode				
Daylight Saving Ti	ne Disabled	~		
Month	art Time setting Jan	<u>×</u>		
Date	1	~		
Year	2014	~		
Hours	0	~		
Minutes	0	~		
	nd Time setting	s		
Month	Jan	~		
Date	1	~		
Year	2097	~		
Hours	0	~		
Minutes	0	~		
	Offset settings			
Offset	1 (1 - 1439) Minutes			

Save Reset

Label	Description		
	Time Zone: Set the switch location time zone. The following		
	table lists the different location time zone for your reference.		
	Acronym: User can set the acronym of the time zone. This is		
Time Zone Configuration	a User configurable acronym to identify the time zone.		
	(Range: Up to 16 alpha-numeric characters and can contain		
	'-', '_' or '.').		
	Daylight Saving Time Mode: Enable or disable daylight		
Daylight Saving Time	saving time function. This is used to set the clock forward or		
Configuration	backward according to the configurations set below for a		
	defined daylight saving time duration. Select 'Disable' to		

disable the devilate coving time configuration. Select		
disable the daylight saving time configuration. Select		
'Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration		
to repeat the configuration every year. Select		
'Non-Recurring' and configure the daylight saving time		
duration for single time configuration. ( Default : Disabled ).		
Start Time Settings: Set up the start time of the daylight		
saving time period.		
End Time Settings: Set up the ending time of the daylight		
saving time period.		
Offset Settings: Set up the offset time.		

Local Time Zone	Conversion from UTC	Time at 12:00 UTC
November Time Zone	- 1 hour	11 am
Oscar Time Zone	-2 hours	10 am
ADT - Atlantic Daylight	-3 hours	9 am
AST - Atlantic Standard EDT - Eastern Daylight	-4 hours	8 am
EST - Eastern Standard CDT - Central Daylight	-5 hours	7 am
CST - Central Standard MDT - Mountain Daylight	-6 hours	6 am
MST - Mountain Standard PDT - Pacific Daylight	-7 hours	5 am
PST - Pacific Standard ADT - Alaskan Daylight	-8 hours	4 am
ALA - Alaskan Standard	-9 hours	3 am
HAW - Hawaiian Standard	-10 hours	2 am
Nome, Alaska	-11 hours	1 am

CET - Central European		
FWT - French Winter		
MET - Middle European	+1 hour	1 pm
MEWT - Middle European Winter		
SWT - Swedish Winter		
EET - Eastern European, USSR	+2 hours	2 nm
Zone 1	+2 Hours	2 pm
BT - Baghdad, USSR Zone 2	+3 hours	3 pm
ZP4 - USSR Zone 3	+4 hours	4 pm
ZP5 - USSR Zone 4	+5 hours	5 pm
ZP6 - USSR Zone 5	+6 hours	6 pm
WAST - West Australian Standard	+7 hours	7 pm
CCT - China Coast, USSR Zone 7	+8 hours	8 pm
JST - Japan Standard, USSR	+9 hours	0.5m
Zone 8	+9 110015	9 pm
EAST - East Australian Standard		
GST	+10 hours	10 pm
Guam Standard, USSR Zone 9		
IDLE - International Date Line		
NZST - New Zealand Standard	+12 hours	Midnight
NZT - New Zealand		

### 1.1.10 RIP (only for Layer 3 Model)

Configure RIP on this page.

RIP Configuration					
Mode Disabled V					
Save Reset					
Label	Description				
Indicates the RIP mode operation. Possible modes are:					
Mode	Mode Enabled: Enable RIP mode operation.				
	Disabled: Disable RIP mode operation.				

### 1.1.11 VRRP (only for Layer 3 Model)

Configure VRRP on this page.

	VRRP Configuration										
VRRP G	VRRP Global Configuration										
Mode		Disabled 🗸									
Use Phy	sical SA		]								
<b>VRRP G</b>	roup Co	oficiuratio	10								
	roup co	inguratio									
Delete		VLAN ID	Primary IP	Priority	Adver Intv	Preempt Mode	Accept Mode	Auth Type	Auth Code	VRRP State	Virtual MAC
		3	Primary	Priority							
Delete	VRID	3	Primary			Mode	Mode	Туре		State	MAC

Label	Description				
VRRP Global Configuration					
Mode	Enable / Disable VRRP Function				
Use Physical SA	Use physical source MAC address for ARP reply.				
VRRP Group Configuration					
Delete	Delete the group				
VRID	Virtual Router ID, from 1 to 254				
VLAN ID	VLAN interface ID				
Primary IP	Primary interface for a VRRP Group				
Priority	Priority, from 1 to 254				
Adver Intv	Advertisement Interval (0 - 10)				
	Preemption of a backup VRRP device acting as a master				
Accept Mode	device is allowed when another backup device has a higher				
	priority				
	Enabling accept mode allows a backup VRRP device to				
Auth Mode	respond to ping, if the backup device becomes the master				
	VRRP device				
Auth Type	A simple text password can be used for interface				
Auti Type	authentication in a network				
Auth Code	Password, 8 characters				
VRRP State	Show the role of group				
Virtual MAC	If device is master, this shows the Virtual MAC of group				

### 1.1.12 HTTPS

You can configure the HTTPS mode in this page.

HTTPS Configuration					
Mode	Enabled 🗸	]			
Automatic Redirect	Enabled 🗸				
Certificate Maintain	None 🗸				
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented				
Disable HTTP					
NOTE: HTTP is not an en	crypted communication protocol, keep it disa	abled for security.			
Save Reset					
Refresh					

Label	Description			
Mode	Enables or disables HTTPS mode.			
	Enables or disables automatic redirect function. It is only			
	significant when HTTPS mode is enabled. When the redirect			
	mode is enabled, the HTTP connection will be redirected to			
Automatic Redirect	HTTPS connection automatically. Notice that the browser may not			
	allow redirection due to security considerations unless the switch			
	certificate is trusted to the browser. You need to initialize the			
	HTTPS connection manually for this case.			
	The operation of certificate maintenance including:			
	None: No operation.			
Certificate Maintain	Delete: Delete the current certificate.			
	Upload: Upload a certificate PEM file through a Web			
	browser or URL.			
	Generate: Generate a new self-signed RSA certificate.			
	Display the current status of certificate on the switch.			
	Possible statuses are:			
Certificate Status	Switch secure HTTP certificate is presented.			
	Switch secure HTTP certificate is not presented.			
	Switch secure HTTP certificate is generating.			
Disable HTTP	The check box can disable HTTP Service.			

### 1.1.13 SSH

You can configure the SSH mode in this page.

SSH Configuration
Mode Enabled V V Disable Telnet
NOTE: Telnet is not an encrypted communication protocol, keep it disabled for security.
Save Reset

Label	Description
Mode	Enable or disable SSH.
Disable Telnet	The check box can disable Telnet Service
Save	Click to save changes
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously
Reset	saved values.

### 1.1.14 LLDP

### **LLDP Configurations**

This page allows you to examine and configure current LLDP port settings.

LLDP Configuration						
LLDP Parameters						
Tx Interval	Tx Interval 30 seconds					
Tx Hold	Tx Hold 4 times					
Tx Delay 2 seconds						
Tx Reinit 2 seconds						

Label	Description					
	The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors to					
Tx Interval	update the network discovery information. The interval between					
TX Interval	each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value which					
	must be between 5 - 32768 seconds.					
Tx Hold	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the					
	information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid.					

	The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied					
	by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values must be between 2 - 10					
	times.					
	When a setting is changed (e.g. the IP address), a new LLDP					
	frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames will					
Tx Delay	always be at least the value of <b>Tx Delay</b> seconds. <b>Tx</b>					
	Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid					
	values must be between 1 - 8192 seconds.					
	When an interface is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is					
	rebooted, a LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the					
Tx Reinit	neighboring units, signaling that the LLDP information isn't valid					
	anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the					
	shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values must					
	be between 1 - 10 seconds.					

LLDP Interface Configuration						
	Optional TLVs					
Interface	Mode	Port Descr	Sys Name	Sys Descr	Sys Capa	Mgmt Addr
*	<ul> <li>•</li> </ul>	2	<b>~</b>	<b></b>	<b>~</b>	<b></b>
Port #1	Enabled 🗸	<	<	Image: A start and a start	<	<
Port #2	Enabled 🗸	<b>Z</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>Z</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>
Port #3	Enabled 🗸	<	<		<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>
Port #4	Enabled 🗸	<b>Z</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>Z</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>
Port #5	Enabled 🗸	<	✓	<b>~</b>	✓	<b>~</b>
Port #6	Enabled 🗸	<	<b>Z</b>	<b>Z</b>	<b>Z</b>	<b>~</b>

Label	Description			
Interface	The switch interface name of the logical LLDP interface.			
	Select a LLDP mode from the drop down list.			
	Rx only: The switch will not send out LLDP information, but LLDP			
	information from neighbor units is analyzed.			
	Tx only: The switch will drop LLDP information received from			
Mode	neighbors, but will send out LLDP information.			
	Disabled: The switch will not send out LLDP information, and will			
	drop LLDP information received from neighbors.			
	Enabled: The switch will send out LLDP information, and will			
	analyze LLDP information received from neighbors.			

Port Descr	Optional TLV: When checked, the "port description" is included				
Port Desci	in LLDP information transmitted.				
Svs Namo	Optional TLV: When checked, the "system name" is included				
Sys Name	in LLDP information transmitted.				
Suc Decor	Optional TLV: When checked, the "system description" is included				
Sys Descr	in LLDP information transmitted.				
Suo Cono	Optional TLV: When checked, the "system capability" is included				
Sys Capa	in LLDP information transmitted.				
Mamt Addr	Optional TLV: When checked, the "management address" is				
Mgmt Addr	included in LLDP information transmitted.				

#### **LLDP Neighbor Information**

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP neighbors. The following table contains information for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected.

 LLDP Neighbor Information

 Auto-refresh
 Refresh

 LLDP Remote Device Summary

 Local Interface
 Chassis ID
 Port ID

 Port #7
 08-00-27-7C-0E-C0 08-00-27-7C-0E-C0

Label	Description			
Local Port	The port that you use to transmits and receives LLDP frames.			
Chassis ID	The identification number of the neighbor sending out the LLDP			
	frames.			
Remote Port ID	The identification of the neighbor port			
System Name	The name advertised by the neighbor.			
Port Description	The description of the port advertised by the neighbor.			
	Description of the neighbor's capabilities. The capabilities include:			
	1. Other			
	2. Repeater			
	3. Bridge			
	4. WLAN Access Point			
System Capabilities	5. Router			
	6. Telephone			
	7. DOCSIS Cable Device			
	8. Station Only			
	9. Reserved			
	When a capability is enabled, a (+) will be displayed. If the			

	capability is disabled, a (-) will be displayed.		
Management	The neighbor's address which can be used to help network		
Address	management. This may contain the neighbor's IP address.		
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.		
	Check to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular		
Auto-refresh	intervals.		

#### **Port Statistics**

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic. Two types of counters are shown. Global counters will apply settings to the whole switch stack, while local counters will apply settings to specified switches.

Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr	rs ere last changed 1970 ries Added ries Deleted	Counters 0-01-01T00:00:	✓ 20+00:00 (6308)						
Neighbor entries we Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr	rs ere last changed 1970 ries Added ries Deleted		_						
Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr	ries Added ries Deleted	0-01-01T00:00:	20+00:00 (6308						
Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr Total Neighbors Entr	ries Added ries Deleted			secs, ado)					
Total Neighbors Ent			1						
			0						
			0						
lotal weighbors Enti	ries Aged Out		0						
I DB Statiat	ics Local Co	untoro							
LDP Statist		unters							
Local Interface	Tx Frames Rx	Frames Rx	Errors Frame	s Discarded TLVs	Discarded TLVs U	nrecognized Org. D	iscarded Age	-Outs	Clea
8	н	16	*	14	н	*	8	*	Image: A start of the start
Port #1	0	0	0	0	0				_
Port #2						0	0	0	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>
POIL #2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>
	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	_
Port #3	=	-			0	0	0	0	
Port #3 Port #4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<ul> <li>✓</li> <li>✓</li> </ul>
Port #2 Port #3 Port #4 Port #5 Port #6	0	0	0	0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0	<ul> <li>2</li> <li>2</li> <li>2</li> <li>2</li> </ul>
Port #3 Port #4 Port #5 Port #6	0 0 0	0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	<ul> <li></li> <li></li></ul>
Port #3 Port #4 Port #5 Port #6 Port #7	0 0 0 9	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
Port #3 Port #4 Port #5 Port #6 Port #7 Port #8	0 0 0 9 214	0 0 0 0 12	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	
Port #3 Port #4 Port #5 Port #6 Port #7 Port #8 Port #9	0 0 9 214 0	0 0 0 0 12 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
Port #3 Port #4 Port #5	0 0 9 214 0	0 0 0 0 12 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	

#### **Global Counters**

Label	Description			
Clear Global	If sharked the global sounters are cleared when <b>Clear</b> is pressed			
Counters	If checked the global counters are cleared when <b>Clear</b> is pressed.			
Neighbor entries	Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It			
were last changed	also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected.			
Total Neighbors	Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot			
Entries Added	Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot			
Total Neighbors	Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot			
Entries Deleted	Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot			
Total Neighbors	Shows the number of LLDD frames dranned due to full entry table			
Entries Dropped	Shows the number of LLDP frames dropped due to full entry table			
Total Neighbors	Shows the number of entries deleted due to expired time-to-live			

#### **Local Counters**

Label	Description		
Local Port	The port that receives or transmits LLDP frames		
Tx Frames	The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the port		
Rx Frames	The number of LLDP frames received on the port		
Rx Errors	The number of received LLDP frames containing errors		
	If a port receives an LLDP frame, and the switch's internal table is		
Frames Discarded	full, the LLDP frame will be counted and discarded. This situation		
	is known as "too many neighbors" in the LLDP standard. LLDP		
	frames require a new entry in the table if Chassis ID or Remote		
	Port ID is not included in the table. Entries are removed from the		
	table when a given port links down, an LLDP shutdown frame is		
	received, or when the entry ages out.		
	Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information,		
TLVs Discarded	known as TLVs (Type Length Value). If a TLV is malformed, it will		
	be counted and discarded.		
TLVs Unrecognized	The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value		
Org. Discarded	The number of organizationally TLVs received		
	Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the LLDP		
	information is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is		
Age-Outs	received during the age-out time, the LLDP information will be		
	removed, and the value of the age-out counter will be		
	incremented.		
Clear	If checked the counters for the specific interface are cleared		
Clear	when <b>Clear</b> is pressed.		

#### 1.1.15 NTP

The function allows you to specify the Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers to query for the current time to maintain an accurate time on the switch, ensuring the system log record meaningful dates and times for event entries. With NTP, the switch can set its internal clock periodically according to an NTP time server. Otherwise, the switch will only record the time from the factory default set at the last bootup. When the NTP client is enabled, the switch regularly sends a request for a time update to a configured time server. A maximum of five time servers are supported. The switch will attempt to poll each server in the configured sequence.

NTP C	onfiguration
Mode	Disabled 🗸
Server 1	
Server 2	
Server 3	
Server 4	
Server 5	
Date 1	970-01-01
Time 0	1:46:06
Save R	eset

Label	Description	
Mode	Select a NTP mode from the drop down list.	
Server	Sets the IP address for up to five time servers. The switch w	
	update the time from the servers, starting from the first to the	
	fifth in sequence if any of them fails. The polling interval is	
	fixed at 15 minutes.	

### 1.1.16 UPnP

UPnP is an acronym for Universal Plug and Play. The goals of UPnP are to allow devices to connect seamlessly and to simplify the implementation of networks in the home (data sharing, communications, and entertainment) and in corporate environments for simplified installation of computer components

UPnP Configuration			
Mode	Disabled 🗸		
TTL	4		
Advertising Duration	100		
Save Reset			

Label	Description
Mode	Indicates the UPnP operation mode. Possible modes are:

	Enabled: Enable UPnP mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable UPnP mode operation.
	When the mode is enabled, two ACEs are added automatically
	to trap UPNP related packets to CPU. The ACEs are
	automatically removed when the mode is disabled.
TTL	The TTL value is used by UPnP to send SSDP advertisement
	messages. Valid values are in the range 1 to 255.
Advertising Duration	The duration, carried in SSDP packets, is used to inform a
	control point or control points how often it or they should
	receive an SSDP advertisement message from this switch. If a
	control point does not receive any message within the
	duration, it will think that the switch no longer exists. Due to the
	unreliable nature of UDP, in the standard it is recommended
	that such refreshing of advertisements to be done at less than
	one-half of the advertising duration. In the implementation, the
	switch sends SSDP messages periodically at the interval
	one-half of the advertising duration minus 30 seconds. Valid
	values are in the range 100 to 86400.

### 1.1.17 Modus TCP

Support Modbus TCP. (About Modbus please reference <a href="http://www.modbus.org/">http://www.modbus.org/</a>)

MODBUS Configuration		
Mode Disabled V		
Save Reset		

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Label	Description
Mode	Enable or Disalble Modbus TCP function

### 1.1.18 Ethernet/IP

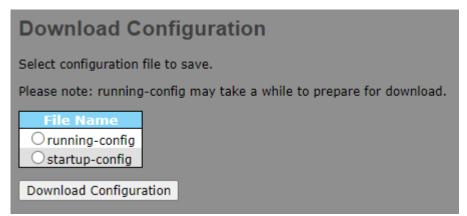
EtherNet/IP is an industrial network protocol that adapts the Common Industrial Protocol to standard Ethernet.[1] EtherNet/IP is one of the leading industrial protocols in the United States and is widely used in a range of industries including factory, hybrid and process.



Label	Description
	Indicates the EtherNet/IP mode operation. Possible modes are:
Mode	Enabled: Enable EtherNet/IP mode operation.
	Disabled: Disable EtherNet/IP mode operation.

### 1.1.19 Backup/Restore Configurations

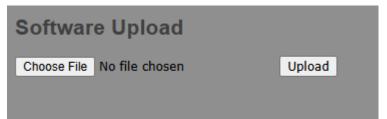
You can save/view or load switch configurations.



File To Upload			
Choose File No file chosen			
Destination File	•		
		-	
File Name	Parameters		
File Name	Parameters Replace		
Orunning-config			
Orunning-config Ostartup-config	Replace		

### 1.1.20 Firmware Update

This page allows you to update the firmware of the switch.

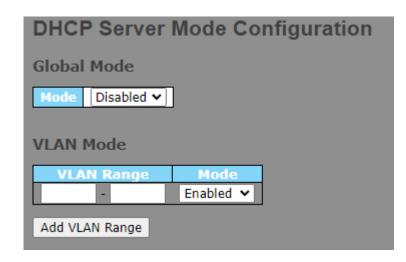


### 1.2 DHCP

### 1.2.1 DHCP Server

This page configures global mode and VLAN mode to enable/disable DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

#### Mode



Label	Description
Global Mode	
Mode	Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes
	are:
	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per system.
	<b>Disabled</b> : Disable DHCP server pre system.
VLAN Mode	
VLAN Range	Indicate the VLAN range in which DHCP server is enabled or
	disabled. The first VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to
	the second VLAN ID. BUT, if the VLAN range contains only 1
	VLAN ID, then you can just input it into either one of the first
	and second VLAN ID or both.
	On the other hand, if you want to disable existed VLAN range,
	then you can follow the steps.
	1. Press Add VLAN Range to add a new VLAN range.
	2. input the VLAN range that you want to disable.
	3. choose Mode to be <b>Disabled</b> .
	4. press Save to apply the change.
	Then, you will see the disabled VLAN range is removed from
	the DHCP Server mode configuration page.
Mode	Indicate the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable DHCP server per VLAN.
	<b>Disabled</b> : Disable DHCP server pre VLAN.

#### Excluded IP

This page configures excluded IP addresses. DHCP server will not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client

DHCP	Server Excluded IP Configuration			
Excluded IP Address				
Delete	IP Range			
Delete	-			
Add IP Ra	inge			

Label	Description
IP Range	Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded
	IP must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if
	the IP range contains only 1 excluded IP, then you can just input it to
	either one of the first and second excluded IP or both.

#### Pool

This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, DHCP server will allocate IP address and deliver configuration parameters to DHCP client.

DHCP Server Pool Configuration							
Pool Setting							
Delete	Name	Туре	IP	Subnet Mask	Lease Time		
Delete 1 days 0 hours 0 minutes							
Add New Pool							

Label	Description			
Name	Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except			
	white space. If you want to configure the detail settings, you can click			
	the pool name to go into the configuration page.			
Туре	Display which type of the pool is.			
	Network: the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more			
	than one DHCP client.			
	Host: the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client			
	identifier or hardware address. If "-" is displayed, it means not			
	defined.			
IP	Display network number of the DHCP address pool.			
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.			
Subnet Mask	Display subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.			
	If "-" is displayed, it means not defined.			
Lease Time	Display lease time of the pool.			

#### **Statistics**

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.

DHCP Server Statistics						
Database C	ounters	;				
Pool Exclu	ided IP A	Address 0	Decli	ned IP Ado	<mark>lress</mark> 0	
Binding Cou	inters					
Automatic I	Binding 0	Manual	Bindin	ng Expire	d Binding 0	
DHCP Mess	DHCP Message Received Counters					
DISCOVER REQUEST DECLINE RELEASE INFORM						
DHCP Message Sent Counters						
OFFER         ACK         NAK           0         0         0						

Label	Description				
Database Counters					
Pool	Number of pools.				
Excluded IP					
Address	Number of excluded IP address ranges.				
Declined IP	Number of declined IP addresses.				
Address	Number of declined IP addresses.				
Binding Counters					
Automatic					
Binding	Number of bindings with network-type pools.				
Manual Binding	Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a				
	client. That is, the pool is of host type.				
Expired Binding	Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared				
	from Automatic/Manual type bindings.				
DHCP Message R	eceived Counters				
DISCOVER	Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.				
REQUEST	Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.				
DECLINE	Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.				
RELEASE	Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.				
INFORM	Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.				
DHCP Message Se	ent Counters				
OFFER	Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.				

ACK	Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.
NAK	Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.

#### Binding

This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.

DHCP Server Binding IP								
Binding IP Address								
Delete	Delete IP Type State Pool Name Server ID							

Label	Description
IP	IP address allocated to DHCP client.
Туре	Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.
State	State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.
Pool Name         The pool that generates the binding.	
Server ID	Server IP address to service the binding.

#### **Declined IP**

Display IP addresses declined by DHCP clients.



Label	Description
Declined IP	List of IP addresses declined.

#### **IP and Port Binding**

This page can be configured to allow users to allocate IP addresses based on SWITCH ports.

Port	DHCP Mode	IP address
1	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
2	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
3	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
4	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
5	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
6	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
7	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
8	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
9	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
10	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
11	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0
12	Disabled 🗸	0.0.0.0

Label Description		
DHCP Mode Enable or Disable DHCP Server .		
IP Address	The user defined IP in this field will be assigned to the device	

## 1.2.2 DHCP Relay

DHCP relay is used to forward and transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. You can configure the function in this page.

	DH	CP Relay Confi				
	Rela	iy Mode	Disabled	~		
	Rela	iy Server	0.0.0.0			
	Rela	y Information Mode	Disabled	~		
	Rela	y Information Policy	~			
	Save	Reset				
Label		Description				
Relay Mode		Indicates the existing DHCP relay mode. The modes include:				

	Enabled: activate DHCP relay. When DHCP relay is enabled, the						
	agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients						
	and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain to						
	prevent the DHCP broadcast message from flooding for security						
	considerations.						
	Disabled: disable DHCP relay						
Relay Server	Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address. A DHCP relay agent is						
	used to forward and transfer DHCP messages between the clients						
	and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain.						
Relay Information	Indicates the existing DHCP relay information mode. The format of						
Mode	DHCP option 82 circuit ID format is "[vlan_id][module_id][port_no]".						
	The first four characters represent the VLAN ID, and the fifth and						
	sixth characters are the module ID. In stand-alone devices, the						
	module ID always equals to 0; in stacked devices, it means switch						
	ID. The last two characters are the port number. For example,						
	"00030108" means the DHCP message received form VLAN ID 3,						
	switch ID 1, and port No. 8. The option 82 remote ID value equals						
	to the switch MAC address.						
	The modes include:						
	Enabled: activate DHCP relay information. When DHCP relay						
	information is enabled, the agent inserts specific information						
	(option 82) into a DHCP message when forwarding to a DHCP						
	server and removes it from a DHCP message when transferring to						
	a DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay mode is enabled.						
	Disabled: disable DHCP relay information						
Relay Information	Indicates the policies to be enforced when receiving DHCP relay						
Policy	information. When DHCP relay information mode is enabled, if the						
	agent receives a DHCP message that already contains relay agent						
	information, it will enforce the policy. The Replace option is invalid						
	when relay information mode is disabled. The policies includes:						
	Replace: replace the original relay information when a DHCP						
	message containing the information is received.						
	Keep: keep the original relay information when a DHCP message						
	containing the information is received.						
	Drop: drop the package when a DHCP message containing the						
	information is received.						

The relay statistics shows the information of relayed packets of the switch.

DHCP R	elay Stat	tistics							
Server Sta	tistics								
Transmit to Server	Transmit Error	Receive from Server	Receive Missi Agent Optio			Receive Remo		Receive Bad Circuit ID	Receive Bad Remote ID
0	0	0		0	0		0	0	0
Client Stat	tistics								
Transmit to Client	Transmit Error	Receive from Client	Receive Agent Option	Replace		eep Option	Drop Agent Or		
0	0	0	0	0		0		0	

Label	Description
Transmit to Sever	The number of packets relayed from the client to the server
Transmit Error	The number of packets with errors when being sent to clients
Receive from Server	The number of packets received from the server
Receive Missing Agent	The number of packets received without agent information
Option	
Receive Missing	The number of packets received with Circuit ID
Circuit ID	
Receive Missing	The number of packets received with the Remote ID option
Remote ID	missing.
Receive Bad Circuit ID	The number of packets whose Circuit ID do not match the
	known circuit ID
Receive Bad Remote ID	The number of packets whose Remote ID do not match the
	known Remote ID
Transmit to Client	The number of packets relayed from the server to the client
Transmit Error	The number of packets with errors when being sent to servers
Receive from Client	The number of packets received from the server
<b>Receive Agent Option</b>	The number of received packets containing relay agent
	information
Replace Agent Option	The number of packets replaced when received messages
	contain relay agent information.
Keep Agent Option	The number of packets whose relay agent information is
	retained
Drop Agent Option	The number of packets dropped when received messages
	contain relay agent information.

# 1.2.3 DHCP Snooping

#### Snooping

Configure DHCP Snooping on this page.

DHC	DHCP Snooping Configuration						
Snoop	Snooping Mode Disabled V						
Port	Mode	Configuration					
*	$\diamond$	~					
1	Trusted	~					
2	Trusted	<u>~</u>					
3	Trusted	<u>~</u>					
4	Trusted	<b>v</b>					

Label	Description						
Snooping Mode	Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes						
	are:						
	Enabled: Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP						
	snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request						
	messages will be forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply						
	packets from trusted ports.						
	<b>Disabled</b> : Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.						
Port Mode	Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes						
Configuration	are:						
	Trusted: Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP						
	messages.						
	Untrusted: Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP						
	messages.						

#### **Snooping Table**

This page display the dynamic IP assigned information after DHCP Snooping mode is disabled. All DHCP clients obtained the dynamic IP address from the DHCP server will be listed in this table except for local VLAN interface IP addresses. Entries in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table are shown on this page.

Dynamic DHCP Snooping Table								
Auto-refresh Refresh I<< >>								
Start from MAC address 00-00-00-00-00 , VLAN 0 with 20 entries per page.								
MAC Address VLAN ID Source Port IP Address IP Subnet Mask DHCP Server								
No more entries								

Label	Description					
MAC Address	User MAC address of the entry.					
VLAN ID	VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.					
Source Port	Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed.					
IP Address	User IP address of the entry.					
IP Subnet Mask	User IP subnet mask of the entry.					
DHCP Server	DHCD Server address of the entry					
Address	DHCP Server address of the entry.					

#### **Detailed Statistics**

This page provides statistics for <u>DHCP snooping</u>. Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.

DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1		
Combined   Port 1  Auto-refresh  Refresh  Clear		
Receive Packets	Transmit Packets	
Rx Discover	0 Tx Discover	0
Rx Offer	0 Tx Offer	0
Rx Request	0 Tx Request	0
Rx Decline	0 Tx Decline	0
Rx ACK	0 Tx ACK	0
Rx NAK	0 Tx NAK	0
Rx Release	0 Tx Release	0
Rx Inform	0 Tx Inform	0
Rx Lease Query	0 Tx Lease Query	0
Rx Lease Unassigned	0 Tx Lease Unassigned	0
Rx Lease Unknown	0 Tx Lease Unknown	0
Rx Lease Active	0 Tx Lease Active	0
Rx Discarded Checksum Error	0	
Rx Discarded from Untrusted	0	

Label	Description			
Rx and Tx Discover	The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets received			
	and transmitted.			
Rx and Tx Offer	The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets received and			
	transmitted.			

Rx and Tx Request	The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets received				
	and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Decline	The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets received				
	and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx ACK	The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets received and				
	transmitted.				
Rx and Tx NAK	The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets received and				
	transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Release	The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets received				
	and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Inform	The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets received				
	and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Lease	The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10) packets				
Query	received and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Lease	The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value 11)				
Unassigned	packets received and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Lease	The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12) packets				
Unknown	received and transmitted.				
Rx and Tx Lease	The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets				
Active	received and transmitted.				
Rx Discarded	The number of discord packet that ID/I IDD sheeksum is arrest				
checksum error	The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.				
Rx Discarded from	The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted				
Untrusted	port.				

# 1.3 Port Setting

Port Setting allows you to manage individual ports of the switch, including traffic, power, and trunks.

# 1.3.1 Port Control

This page shows current port configurations. Ports can also be configured here.

Refresh		-													
	Link	:	Speed Adv Duplex		Adv speed			Flow Control			Maximum	Excessive			
Port	LINK	Current	Configu	ed	Fdx	Hdx	10M	100M	1G	Enable	Curr Rx	Curr Tx	Frame Size	Collision Mode	Lengt Check
*			$\diamond$	~										<> *	
1		Down	Auto	~	<	✓	✓	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	<b>~</b>		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
2		Down	Auto	~	<	<	<	<b></b>	<		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
3		Down	Auto	~	<	✓	✓		<b>~</b>		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
4		Down	Auto	~	<b>~</b>	<b>Z</b>	<		<b></b>		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
5		Down	Auto	~	✓	✓	✓	<	✓		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
6		Down	Auto	~	<b>~</b>	<b></b>	<		<b></b>		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
7		1Gfdx	Auto	~	✓	✓	✓	<	✓		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
8		Down	Auto	~	<	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	<	<b>Z</b>	<		×	×	9600	Discard 🗸	
9		Down	Auto	~	~	1	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		×	×	9600		
10		Down	Auto	~							×	×	9600		
11		Down	Auto	~	~	$\checkmark$	$\sim$	1	1		×	×	9600		
12		Down	Auto	~							×	×	9600		

Label	Description					
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.					
Decorintion	The description of the port. It is an ASCII string no					
Description	longer than 256 characters.					
Link	The current link state is displayed graphically. Green					
	indicates the link is up and red that it is down.					
Current Link Speed	Provides the current link speed of the port.					
	Selects any available link speed for the given switch					
	port. Only speeds supported by the specific port are					
	shown. Possible speeds are:					
	<b>Disabled</b> - Disables the switch port operation.					
	Auto - Port auto negotiating speed with the link					
	partner and selects the highest speed that is					
Configured Link Speed	compatible with the link partner.					
	10Mbps HDX - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps half					
	duplex mode.					
	10Mbps FDX - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps full					
	duplex mode.					
	100Mbps HDX - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps half					
	duplex mode.					

	<b>100Mbps FDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps full
	duplex mode.
	<b>1Gbps FDX</b> - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex
	<b>2.5Gbps FDX</b> - Forces the Serdes port in 2.5Gbps full
	duplex mode.
	SFP_Auto_AMS - Automatically determines the
	speed of the SFP. Note: There is no standardized way
	to do SFP auto detect, so here it is done by reading
	the SFP rom. Due to the missing standardized way of
	doing SFP auto detect some SFPs might not be
	detectable. The port is set in <u>AMS</u> mode. Cu port is set
	in <b>Auto</b> mode.
	<b>100-FX</b> - SFP port in 100-FX speed. Cu port disabled.
	<b>1000-X</b> - SFP port in 1000-X speed. Cu port disabled.
	Ports in AMS mode with 1000-X speed have Cu port
	preferred.
	Ports in AMS mode with 1000-X speed have fiber port
	preferred.
	Ports in AMS mode with 100-FX speed have fiber port
	preferred.
	When duplex is set as auto i.e auto negotiation, the
	port will only advertise the specified duplex as
Advertise Duplex	either Fdx or Hdxto the link partner. By default port
	will advertise all the supported duplexes if the Duplex
	is Auto.
	When Speed is set as auto i.e auto negotiation, the
	port will only advertise the specified speeds
Advertise Speed	(10M 100M 1G) to the link partner. By default port will
	advertise all the supported speeds if speed is set as
	Auto.
	When Auto Speed is selected on a port, this section
	indicates the flow control capability that is advertised
	to the link partner.
Flow Control	When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is
	used. The Current Rx column indicates whether pause
	frames on the port are obeyed, and the Current Tx
	column indicates whether pause frames on the port

	are transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are					
	determined by the result of the last <u>Auto Negotiation</u> .					
	Check the configured column to use flow control. This					
	setting is related to the setting for Configured Link					
	Speed.					
	NOTICE: The 100FX standard doesn't support Auto					
	Negotiation, so when in 100FX mode the flow control					
	capabilities will always be shown as "disabled".					
	When PFC (802.1Qbb Priority Flow Control) is					
	enabled on a port then flow control on a priority level is					
	enabled. Through the Priority field, range (one or					
PFC	more) of priorities can be configured, e.g. '0-3,7' which					
	equals '0,1,2,3,7'. PFC is not supported through auto					
	negotiation. PFC and Flow control cannot both be					
	enabled on the same port.					
Nevimum Frome Size	Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the switch					
Maximum Frame Size	port, including FCS. The range is 1518-10240 bytes.					
	Configure port transmit collision behavior.					
Excessive Collision Mode	Discard: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).					
	Restart: Restart backoff algorithm after 16 collisions.					
	Configures if frames with incorrect frame length in the					
	EtherType/Length field shall be dropped. An Ethernet					
	frame contains a field EtherType which can be used to					
	indicate the frame payload size (in bytes) for values of					
	1535 and below. If the EtherType/Length field is above					
	1535, it indicates that the field is used as an EtherType					
Francis Law of the Objection	(indicating which protocol is encapsulated in the					
Frame Length Check	payload of the frame). If "frame length check" is					
	enabled, frames with payload size less than 1536					
	bytes are dropped, if the EtherType/Length field					
	doesn't match the actually payload length. If "frame					
	length check" is disabled, frames are not dropped due					
	to frame length mismatch. Note: No drop counters					
	count frames dropped due to frame length mismatch					
	1					

### 1.3.2 Port Trunk

A port trunk is a group of ports that have been grouped together to function as one logical path. This method provides an economical way for you to increase the bandwidth between the switch and another networking device. In addition, it is useful when a single physical link between the devices is insufficient to handle the traffic load. This page allows you to configure the aggregation hash mode and the aggregation group.

#### Configurations

Aggregation Mo	de	Configuration
Hash Code Contribut	ors	
Source MAC Address	<ul> <li>Image: A set of the set of the</li></ul>	
Destination MAC Address		
IP Address	✓	
TCP/UDP Port Number	✓	
		1

Label	Description				
Source MAC Address	Calculates the destination port of the frame. You can check this				
	box to enable the source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By				
	default, Source MAC Address is enabled.				
Destination MAC	Calculates the destination port of the frame. You can check this				
Address	box to enable the destination MAC address, or uncheck to				
	disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled.				
IP Address	Calculates the destination port of the frame. You can check this				
	box to enable the IP address, or uncheck to disable. By default, $\ensuremath{\text{IP}}$				
	Address is enabled.				
TCP/UDP Port	Calculates the destination port of the frame. You can check this				
Number	box to enable the TCP/UDP port number, or uncheck to disable.				
	By default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.				

				F	or	t M	em	ber	5			
Group ID	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Normal	$\bigcirc$	0	0	0	0	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	0	$\bigcirc$	0	0	0
1	$\bigcirc$											
2	$\bigcirc$	0	Ο	Ο	Ο	0	0	0	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο
3	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	Ο	0	$\bigcirc$	0	0	$\bigcirc$	0	Ο	$\bigcirc$
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	Ο	$\bigcirc$	Ο	0	$\bigcirc$	0	Ο	$\bigcirc$
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ο

Label	Description
Group ID	Indicates the ID of each aggregation group. Normal means
	no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.
Port Members	Lists each switch port for each group ID. Select a radio
	button to include a port in an aggregation, or clear the radio
	button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default,
	no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full duplex
	ports can join an aggregation and the ports must be in the
	same speed in each group.

## LACP

LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol) trunks are similar to static port trunks, but they are more flexible because LACP is compliant with the IEEE 802.3ad standard. Hence, it is interoperable with equipment from other vendors that also comply with the standard. This page allows you to enable LACP functions to group ports together to form single virtual links and change associated settings, thereby increasing the bandwidth between the switch and other LACP-compatible devices.

## **LACP** Port Configuration

Port	LACP Enabled	Кеу	Role	Timeout	Prio
*		<> ▼	< ▼	<> ▼	
1		Auto 🗸	Active 🗸	Fast 💌	32768
2		Auto 🗸	Active 🗸	Fast 💌	32768
3		Auto 🗸	Active 🗸	Fast 💌	32768
4		Auto 🗸	Active 🗸	Fast 💌	32768
5		Auto 🗸	Active 🗸	Fast 💌	32768
6		Auto 🗸	Active 🗸	Fast 🛩	32768

Label	Description
Port	Indicates the ID of each aggregation group. Normal indicates
	there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.
LACP Enabled	Lists each switch port for each group ID. Check to include a
	port in an aggregation, or clear the box to remove the port from
	the aggregation. By default, no ports belong to any
	aggregation group. Only full duplex ports can join an
	aggregation and the ports must be in the same speed in each
	group.
Кеу	The Key value varies with the port, ranging from 1 to 65535.
	Auto will set the key according to the physical link speed
	(10Mb = 1, 100Mb = 2, 1Gb = 3). Specific allows you to enter
	a user-defined value. Ports with the same key value can join in
	the same aggregation group, while ports with different keys
	cannot.
Role	Indicates LACP activity status. Active will transmit LACP
	packets every second, while Passive will wait for a LACP
	packet from a partner (speak if spoken to).
Timeout	The <b>Timeout</b> controls the period between BPDU
	transmissions. Fast will transmit LACP packets each second,
	while Slow will wait for 30 seconds before sending a LACP
	packet.
Prio	The Prio controls the priority of the port, range 1-65535. If the
	LACP partner wants to form a larger group than is supported
	by this device then this parameter will control which ports will
	be active and which ports will be in a backup role. Lower
	number means greater priority.

## LACP System Status

This page provides a status overview for all LACP instances.

LACP System Status							
Auto-refresh	Auto-refresh Refresh						
A com TD	Partner	Partner	Partner	Last	Local		
Aggrid	Aggr IDPartnerPartnerPartnerLastLocalSystem IDKeyPrioChangedPorts						
No ports enabled or no existing partners							

Label	Description						
Aggr ID	The aggregation ID is associated with the aggregation						
	instance. For LLAG, the ID is shown as 'isid:aggr-id' and for						
	GLAGs as ' <b>aggr-id</b> '						
Partner System ID	System ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner						
Partner Key	When connecting the device to other manufactures' devices,						
	you may need to configure LACP partner key. Partner key is						
	the operational key value assigned to the port associated with						
	this link by the Partner.						
Last Changed	The time since this aggregation is changed.						
Local Ports	Indicates which ports belong to the aggregation of the						
	switch/stack. The format is: "Switch ID:Port".						
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately						
	Check to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular						
Auto-refresh	intervals						

## LACP Port Status

This page provides an overview of the LACP status for all ports.

LACP Status						
Auto-ref	fresh 🗌	Refresh	1			
Port	LACP	Key	Aggr ID	Partner System ID	Partner Port	Partner Prio
1	No	-	-	-	-	-
2	No	-	-	-	-	-
3	No	-	-	-	-	-
4	No	-	-	-	-	-
5	No	-	-	-	-	-
6	No	-	-	-	-	-
7	No	-	-	-	-	-
8	No	-	-	-	-	-

Label	Description
Port	Switch port number
LACP	Yes means LACP is enabled and the port link is up. No means
	LACP is not enabled or the port link is down. Backup means the
	port cannot join in the aggregation group unless other ports are
	removed. The LACP status is disabled.
Кеу	The key assigned to the port. Only ports with the same key can be
	aggregated
Aggr ID	The aggregation ID assigned to the aggregation group
Partner System ID	The partner's system ID (MAC address)
Partner Port	The partner's port number associated with the port
Partner Prio	The partner's port priority.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately
Auto rofroch	Check to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular
Auto-refresh	intervals

## **LACP Port Statistics**

This page provides an overview of the LACP statistics for all ports.

LACP Statistics				
Auto-ref	fresh 🗌 Ref	fresh Clear		
Port	LACP	LACP	Discar	
PUIL	Received	Transmitted	Unknown	Illegal
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0

Label	Description
Port	Switch port number
LACP Transmitted	The number of LACP frames sent from each port
LACP Received	The number of LACP frames received at each port
Discarded	The number of unknown or illegal LACP frames discarded at each

	port.
Refresh         Click to refresh the page immediately	
Auto-refresh	Check to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular intervals
Clear	Click to clear the counters for all ports

## Static

This page is used to see the staus of ports in Aggregation group.

LACP Statistics				
Auto-ref	fresh 🗌 Ref	resh Clear		
Port	LACP	LACP	Discar	ded
POIL	Received	Transmitted	Unknown	Illegal
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0

Label	Description
Aggr ID	The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance.
Name	Name of the Aggregation group ID.
Туре	Type of the Aggregation group(Static or LACP).
Speed	Speed of the Aggregation group.
Configured ports	Click to refresh the page immediately
Aggregated ports	Aggregated member ports of the Aggregation group.

## 1.3.3 Loop Protection

This feature prevents loop attack. When receiving loop packets, the port will be disabled automatically, preventing the loop attack from affecting other network devices.

#### Configuration

Loop Protection Configuration				
General Settings				
Global Configuration				
Enable Loop Protection	Enable Loop Protection Disable V			
Transmission Time	Transmission Time 5 seconds			
Shutdown Time 180 seconds				

Label	Description		
Enable Loop Protection	Activate loop protection functions (as a whole)		
Transmission Time	The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on		
	each port. The valid value is 1 to 10 seconds.		
Shutdown Time	The period (in seconds) for which a port will be kept		
	disabled when a loop is detected (shutting down the		
	port). The valid value is 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A		
	value of zero will keep a port disabled permanently (until		
	the device is restarted).		

Port Co	onfiguration	1			
Port	Enable	Action		Tx Mo	de
*	<	<>	~	<>	~
1	<	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~
2	<b>~</b>	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~
3	<	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~
4	<	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~
5	<	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~
6	<	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~
7	<	Shutdown Port	~	Enable	~

Label	Description	
Port	Switch port number	
Enable	Activate loop protection functions (as a whole)	
Action	Configures the action to take when a loop is detected. Valid	
	values include Shutdown Port, Shutdown Port, and Log or	
	Log Only.	
Tx Mode	Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection	
	PDUs or only passively look for looped PDUs.	

# 1.4 Redundancy

#### 1.4.1.1 MRP

MRP (Media Redundancy Protocol) is an industry standard for high-availability Ethernet networks. MRP allowing Ethernet switches in ring configuration to recover from failure rapidly to ensure seamless data transmission. A MRP ring (IEC 62439) can support up to 50 devices and will enable a back-up link in 80ms (adjustable to max. 200ms/500ms).

MF	RP Enable			
	🗌 Manager 📕	React	on	Link Change
	1st Ring Port	Port 1	~	LinkDown
	2nd Ring Port	Port 2	~	LinkDown
Ар	ply			

Label	Description		
Enable	Enables the MRP function		
Manager	Every MRP topology needs a MRP manager. One MRP		
	topology can only have a Manager. If two or more switches are		
	set to be Manager, the MRP topology will fail.		
React on Link Change	Faster mode. Enabling this function will cause MRP topology to		
(Advanced mode)	converge more rapidly. This function only can be set in MRP		
	manager switch.		
1 <sup>st</sup> Ring Port	Chooses the port which connects to the MRP ring		
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ring Port	Chooses the port which connects to the MRP ring		

#### 1.4.1.2 O-Ring

Ring is the most powerful Ring in the world. The recovery time of Ring is less than 30 ms. It can reduce unexpected damage caused by network topology change. Ring Supports 3 Ring topology: Ring, Coupling Ring and Dual Homing.

O-Ring Configuration				
🗹 O-Ring				
Ring Master	Disable 🗸	This switch is Not a Ring Master.		
1st Ring Port	Port 1 🗸	LinkDown		
2nd Ring Port	Port 2 🗸	LinkDown		
Coupling Ring				
Coupling Port	Port 3 🔻	LinkDown		
Dual Homing				
Homing Port	Port 4 🗸	LinkDown		
Save Refresh				

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Label	Description					
Redundant Ring	Mark to enable Ring.					
	There should be one and only one Ring Master in a ring.					
	However if there are two or more switches which set Ring					
Ring Master	Master to enable, the switch with the lowest MAC address will					
	be the actual Ring Master and others will be Backup Masters.					
1 <sup>st</sup> Ring Port	The primary port, when this switch is Ring Master.					
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ring Port	The backup port, when this switch is Ring Master.					
Coupling Ring	Mark to enable Coupling Ring. Coupling Ring can be used to					
	divide a big ring into two smaller rings to avoid effecting all					
	switches when network topology change. It is a good					
	application for connecting two Rings.					
Coupling Port	Link to Coupling Port of the switch in another ring. Coupling					
	Ring need four switch to build an active and a backup link.					
	Set a port as coupling port. The coupled four ports of four					
	switches will be run at active/backup mode.					
Dual Homing	Mark to enable Dual Homing. By selecting Dual Homing					
	mode, Ring will be connected to normal switches through two					
	RSTP links (ex: backbone Switch). The two links work as					
	active/backup mode, and connect each Ring to the normal					
	switches in RSTP mode.					
Apply	Click " <b>Apply</b> " to set the configurations.					

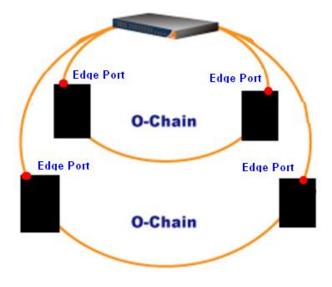
**Note:** We don't suggest you to set one switch as a Ring Master and a Coupling Ring at the same time due to heavy load.

### 1.4.1.3 O-Chain

O-Chain is the revolutionary network redundancy technology that provides the add-on network redundancy topology for any backbone network, providing ease-of-use while maximizing fault-recovery swiftness, flexibility, compatibility, and cost-effectiveness in one set of network redundancy topologies O-Chain allows multiple redundant network rings of different redundancy protocols to join and function together as a larger and more robust compound network topology, i.e. the creation of multiple redundant networks beyond the limitations of current redundant ring technology.

O-Chain Configuration										
Er 🗹 Er	nable									
	Uplink Port	Edge Port	State							
1st	Port 1 💙		LinkDown							
2nd	Port 2 🖌		LinkDown							
Save Refresh										

Label	Description
Enable	Enabling the O-Chain function
1 <sup>st</sup> Ring Port	Choosing the port which connect to the ring
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ring Port	Choosing the port which connect to the ring
Edge Port	In the O-Chain application, the head and tail of two Switch Port,
	must start the Edge,MAC smaller Switch, Edge port will be the
	backup and RM LED Light.



# 1.4.1.4 G.8032

# 1.4.1.4.1 MEP

The Maintenance Entity Point instances are configured here.

Maintenance Entity Point									
Refresh									
Delete Instance Domain Mode	Direction	<b>Residence Port</b>	Level	Tagged VID	Alarm				
Delete 1 Port V Mep V	Down 🗸	1	0	0					
Add New MEP Save Reset									

Label	Description
Delete	This box is used to mark a MEP for deletion in next Save
	operation.
Instance	The ID of the MEP. Click on the ID of a MEP to enter the
	configuration page.
Domain	<b>Port:</b> This is a MEP in the Port Domain. 'Flow Instance' is a Port.
	Esp: Future use
	Evc: This is a MEP in the EVC Domain. 'Flow Instance' is a EVC
	MpIs: Future use
Mode	<b>MEP:</b> This is a Maintenance Entity End Point.
	MIP: This is a Maintenance Entity Intermediate Point.
Direction	Ingress: This is a Ingress (down) MEP - monitoring ingress traffic
	on 'Residence Port'.
	Egress: This is a Egress (up) MEP - monitoring egress traffic on
	'Residence Port'.
Residence Port	The port where MEP is monitoring - see 'Direction'.
Level	The MEG level of this MEP.
Tagged VID	Port MEP: An outer C/S-tag (depending on VLAN Port Type) is
	added with this VID.
	Entering '0' means no TAG added.
Alarm	There is an active alarm on the MEP.

#### **MEP Configuration –Instance Data**

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current MEP Instance.

#### **Instance Data**

 Instance
 Domain
 Mode
 Direction
 Residence Port
 Tagged VID
 EPS Instance

 1
 Port
 Mep
 Down
 1
 5
 0

Label	Description
MEP Instance	MEP Instance
Domain	Show domain info .
Mode	Show mode info
Direction	Show direction info .
Residence Port	Show residence port info
Tagged VID	Show the MEP Tagged VID Value .

#### MEP Configuration –Instance Data

Ins	Instance Configuration																	
Lev	vel	Format	Domain Name	MEG id	MEP id	Tagged VID	Syslog	cLevel	cMEG	сМЕР	cAIS	cLCK	cLoop	cConfig	cSSF	aBLK	aTSD	aTSF
0	~	ITU ICC 🗸		ICC000MEG0000	1	5												

Peer MEP Configuration									
Delete Peer MEP ID	Unicast Peer MAC		CLOC	cRDI	cPeriod	cPriority	cDEG		
No Peer MEP Added									
Delete 0	00-00-00-00-00								
Add New Peer MEP									

Label	Description							
Level	See help on MEP create WEB.							
Format	This is the configuration of the two possible Maintenance							
	Association Identifier formats.							
	ITU ICC: This is defined by ITU (Y1731 Fig. A3). 'Domain Name'							
	is not used. 'MEG id' must be max. 13 char.							
	<b>IEEE String:</b> This is defined by IEEE (802.1ag Section 21.6.5).							
	'Domain Name' can be max. 16 char. 'MEG id' (Short MA Name)							
	can be max. 16 char.							
	ITU CC ICC: This is defined by ITU (Y1731 Fig. A5). 'Domain							

	1
	Name' is not used. 'MEG id' must be max. 15 char.
Domain Name	This is the IEEE Maintenance Domain Name and is only used in
	case of 'IEEE String' format. This string can be empty giving
	Maintenance Domain Name Format 1 - Not present. This can be
	max 16 char.
MEG Id	This is either ITU MEG ID or IEEE Short MA Name - depending
	on 'Format'. See 'Format'. In case of ITU ICC format this must be
	13 char. In case of ITU CC ICC format this must be 15 char. In
	case of IEEE String format this can be max 16 char.
MEP Id	This value will become the transmitted two byte CCM MEP ID.
Tagged VID	This value will be the VID of a TAG added to the OAM PDU.
VOE	This will attempt to utilize VOE HW for MEP implementation. Not
	all platforms support VOE.
cLevel	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a lower level
	than the configured for this MEP.
cMEG	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a MEG ID
	different from configured for this MEP.
cMEP	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a MEP ID
	different from all 'Peer MEP ID' configured for this MEP.
cAIS	Fault Cause indicating that AIS PDU is received.
cLCK	Fault Cause indicating that LCK PDU is received.
cDEG	Fault Cause indicating that server layer is indicating Signal
	Degraded.
cSSF	Fault Cause indicating that server layer is indicating Signal Fail.
aBLK	The consequent action of blocking service frames in this flow is
	active.
aTSD	The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Degrade is
	calculated.
aTSF	The consequent action of indicating Trail Signal Fail to-wards
	protection is active.
Delete	This box is used to mark a Peer MEP for deletion in next Save
	operation.
Peer MEP ID	This value will become an expected MEP ID in a received CCM -
	see 'cMEP'.
Unicast Peer MAC	This MAC will be used when unicast is selected with this peer
	MEP. Also this MAC is used to create HW checking of receiving
	CCM PDU (LOC detection) from this MEP.

cLOC	Fault Cause indicating that no CCM has been received (in 3,5
	periods) - from this peer MEP.
cRDI	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with Remote
	Defect Indication - from this peer MEP.
cPeriod	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a period
	different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.
cPriority	Fault Cause indicating that a CCM is received with a priority
	different what is configured for this MEP - from this peer MEP.

#### MEP Configuration –Functional Configuration

Functional Configuration										
	Continuity Check APS Protocol									
Enable	Priority	Frame rate		Enable	Priority	Cast	Туре	Last Octet		
	0	1 f/sec 🛛 🖌			0	Multi 🗸	R-APS 🗸	1		

Save Reset

Label	Description
	Continuity Check
Enable	Continuity Check based on transmitting/receiving CCM PDU can
	be enabled/disabled. The CCM PDU is always transmitted as
	Multi-cast Class 1.
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any). In case of
	enable of Continuity Check and Loss Measurement both
	implemented on SW based CCM, 'Priority' has to be the same.
Frame rate	Selecting the frame rate of CCM PDU. This is the inverse of
	transmission period as described in Y.1731. This value has the
	following uses:
	* The transmission rate of the CCM PDU.
	* Fault Cause cLOC is declared if no CCM PDU has been
	received within 3.5 periods - see 'cLOC'.
	* Fault Cause cPeriod is declared if a CCM PDU has been
	received with different period - see 'cPeriod'.
	Selecting 300f/sec or 100f/sec will configure HW based CCM (if possible). Selecting other frame rates will configure SW based

	CCM. In case of enable of Continuity Check and Loss		
	Measurement both implemented on SW based CCM, 'Frame		
	Rate' has to be the same.		
APS Protocol			
Enable	Automatic Protection Switching protocol information		
	transportation based on transmitting/receiving R-APS/L-APS		
	PDU can be enabled/disabled. Must be enabled to support		
	ERPS/ELPS implementing APS. This is only valid with one Peer		
	MEP configured.		
Priority	The priority to be inserted as PCP bits in TAG (if any).		
Cast	Selection of APS PDU transmitted unicast or multi-cast. The		
	unicast MAC will be taken from the 'Unicast Peer MAC'		
	configuration. Unicast is only valid for L-APS - see 'Type'. The		
	R-APS PDU is always transmitted with multi-cast MAC described		
	in G.8032.		
Туре	R-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as R-APS - this is for ERPS.		
	L-APS: APS PDU is transmitted as L-APS - this is for ELPS.		
Last Octet	This is the last octet of the transmitted and expected RAPS		
	multi-cast MAC. In G.8031 (03/2010) a RAPS multi-cast MAC is		
	defined as 01-19-A7-00-00-XX. In current standard the value for		
	this last octet is '01' and the usage of other values is for further		
	study.		

## 1.4.1.4.2 ERPS

The Ethernet Ring Protection Switch instances are configured here.

Ethern	Ethernet Ring Protection Switching										
Refresh											
Delete	ERPS ID	Port 0		Port 0 APS MEP			Port 1 SF MEP	Ring Type	Interconnected Node	Major Ring ID	Alarm
Delete	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Major 🗸		0	
Add New	Protection	Group	Save	Reset							

Label	Description
Delete	This box is used to mark an ERPS for deletion in next Save
	operation.
ERPS ID	The ID of the created Protection group, It must be an integer
	value between 1 and 64. The maximum number of ERPS
	Protection Groups that can be created are 64. Click on the ID of
	an Protection group to enter the configuration page

is will create a Port 0 of the switch in the ring. is will create "Port 1" of the switch in the Ring. As erconnected sub-ring will have only one ring port, "Port 1" is infigured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field licates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance e Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP. e Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. as only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
erconnected sub-ring will have only one ring port, "Port 1" is infigured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field licates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance e Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP. e Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
nfigured as "0" for interconnected sub-ring. "0" in this field licates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance e Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP. e Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. e port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
licates that no "Port 1" is associated with this instance e Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP. e Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. e port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
e Port 0 Signal Fail reporting MEP. e Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
e Port 1 Signal Fail reporting MEP. As only one SF MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
licates that no Port 1 SF MEP is associated with this instance. e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
e Port 0 APS PDU handling MEP. e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
e Port 1 APS PDU handling MEP. As only one APS MEP is sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
sociated with interconnected sub-ring without virtual channel, it configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
configured as "0" for such ring instances. "0" in this field licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
licates that no Port 1 APS MEP is associated with this instance. pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
pe of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring. erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
erconnected Node indicates that the ring instance is
Ũ
erconnected. Click on the checkbox to configure this. "Yes"
licates it is an interconnected node for this instance. "No"
licates that the configured instance is not interconnected.
b-rings can either have virtual channel or not on the
erconnected node. This is configured using "Virtual Channel"
eckbox. "Yes" indicates it is a sub-ring with virtual channel. "No"
licates, sub-ring doesn't have virtual channel.
ijor ring group ID for the interconnected sub-ring. It is used to
nd topology change updates on major ring. If ring is major, this
ue is same as the protection group ID of this ring.
ere is an active alarm on the ERPS.

#### ERPS Configuration-Instance Data

Instanc	e Data						
ERPS ID	Port 0	Port 1	Port 0 SF MEP	Port 1 SF MEP	Port 0 APS MEP	Port 1 APS MEP	Ring Type
1	1	2	1	2	1	2	Major Ring

Label	Description
ERPS ID	The ID of the Protection group.
Port 0	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 0 SF MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1 SF MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 0 APS MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Port 1 APS MEP	See help on ERPS create WEB.
Ring Type	Type of Protecting ring. It can be either major ring or sub-ring.

#### **ERPS Configuration-Instance Configuration**

Instance C	Configurat	ion				
Configured	<b>Guard Time</b>	WTR Time	Hold Off Time	Version	Revertive	VLAN config
	500	1min 💙	0	v2 🗸	<	VLAN Config

Label	Description
Configured	Red: This ERPS is only created and has not yet been configured -
	is not active.
	Green: This ERPS is configured - is active.
Guard Time	Guard timeout value to be used to prevent ring nodes from
	receiving outdated R-APS messages.
	The period of the guard timer can be configured in 10 ms steps
	between 10 ms and 2 seconds, with a default value of 500 ms
WTR Time	The Wait To Restore timing value to be used in revertive
	switching.
	The period of the WTR time can be configured by the operator in
	1 minute steps between 5 and 12 minutes with a default value of 5
	minutes.
Hold Off Time	The timing value to be used to make persistent check on Signal
	Fail before switching.
	The range of the hold off timer is 0 to 10 seconds in steps of 100
	ms
Version	ERPS Protocol Version - v1 or v2

Revertive	In Revertive mode, after the conditions causing a protection			
	switch has cleared, the traffic channel is restored to the working			
	transport entity, i.e., blocked on the RPL.			
	In Non-Revertive mode, the traffic channel continues to use the			
	RPL, if it is not failed, after a protection switch condition has			
	cleared.			
VLAN config	VLAN configuration of the Protection Group. Click on the "VLAN			
	Config" link to confure VLANs for this protection group.			

#### ERPS Configuration-RPL Configuration

RPL Configuration		
RPL Role	RPL Port	Clear
None 🗸	None 🗸	

Label	Description
RPL Role	It can be either RPL owner or RPL Neighbour.
RPL Port	This allows to select the east port or west port as the RPL block.
Clear	If the owner has to be changed, then the clear check box allows to
	clear the RPL owner for that ERPS ring.

#### ERPS Configuration- Instance Command

Instance Command			
Command	Port		
None 🗸	None 🗸		

Label	Description	
orced Switch	Forced Switch command forces a block on the ring port where the	
	command is issued.	
Manual Switch	In the absence of a failure or FS, Manual Switch command forces	
	a block on the ring port where the command is issued.	
Clear	The Clear command is used for clearing an active local	
	administrative command (e.g., Forced Switch or Manual Switch).	

Port	Port selection - Port0 or Port1 of the protection Group on which
	the command is applied.

#### **ERPS Configuration- Instance Command**

Instance \$	State										
Protection State	Port 0	Port 1	Transmit APS	Port 0 Receive APS	Port 1 Receive APS	WTR Remaining	RPL Un- blocked	No APS Received		Port 1 Block Status	FOP Alarm
Pending	ОК	ОК				0			Blocked	Blocked	

Label	Description
Protection State	ERPS state according to State Transition Tables in G.8032.
Port 0	OK: State of East port is ok
	SF: State of East port is Signal Fail
Port 1	OK: State of West port is ok
	SF: State of West port is Signal Fail
Transmit APS	The transmitted APS according to State Transition Tables in
	G.8032.
Port 0 Receive APS	The received APS on Port 0 according to State Transition Tables
	in G.8032.
Port 1 Receive APS	The received APS on Port 1 according to State Transition Tables
	in G.8032.
WTR Remaining	Remaining WTR timeout in milliseconds.
RPL Un-blocked	APS is received on the working flow.
No APS Received	RAPS PDU is not received from the other end.
Port 0 Block Status	Block status for Port 0 (Both traffic and R-APS block status).
	R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings without virtual
	channel.
Port 1 Block Status	Block status for Port 1 (Both traffic and R-APS block status).
	R-APS channel is never blocked on sub-rings without virtual
	channel.
FOP Alarm	Failure of Protocol Defect(FOP) status. If FOP is detected, red
	LED glows; else green LED glows.

## 1.4.1.5 MSTP Bridge Settings

This page allows you to configure RSTP system settings. The settings are used by all RSTP Bridge instances in the Switch Stack.

STP Bridge Configuration				
Basic Settings				
Protocol Version	MSTP	~		
Bridge Priority	32768	~		
Hello Time	2			
Forward Delay	15			
Max Age	20			
Maximum Hop Count	20			
Transmit Hold Count	6			

Label	Description
Droto col Vereion	The STP protocol version setting. Valid values are STP, RSTP
Protocol Version	and MSTP.
	The delay used by STP Bridges to transition Root and Designated
Forward Delay	Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values
	are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.
	The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge
Max Age	when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40
	seconds, and MaxAge must be <= (FwdDelay-1)*2.
	This defines the initial value of remainingHops for MSTI
	information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It
Maximum Hop Count	defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU
	information. Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds, and
	MaxAge must be <= (FwdDelay-1)*2.
	The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When
Transmit Hold Count	exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU will be delayed. Valid
	values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.
Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously
Neser	saved values.

# **Advanced Settings**

Advanced Settings	
Edge Port BPDU Filtering	
Edge Port BPDU Guard	
Port Error Recovery	
Port Error Recovery Timeout	
Save Reset	

Label	Description			
Edge Port BPDU	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will transmit			
Filtering	and receive BPDUs.			
	Control whether a port explicitly configured as Edge will disable			
Edge Port BPDU Guard	itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port will enter the			
Guard	error-disabled state, and will be removed from the active topology.			
	Control whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically			
Bort Error Booovery	will be enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled,			
Port Error Recovery	ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP			
	operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot.			
Port Error Bocovery	The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be			
Port Error Recovery Timeout	enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24			
Timeout	hours).			

## **MSTI Mapping**

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority

configurations, and possibly change them as well.

## **MSTI Configuration**

Add VLANs separated by spaces or comma.

Unmapped VLANs are mapped to the CIST. (The default bridge instance).

Configuration Identification			
Configuration Name	00-1e-94-07-cb-0d		
<b>Configuration Revision</b>	0		

MSTI Mapping

MSTI	VLANs Mapped
MSTI1	
MSTI2	
MSTI3	
MSTI4	
MSTI5	
MSTI6	
MSTI7	

#### Save Reset

Label	Description		
	The name identifiying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must		
	share the name and revision (see below), as well as the		
Configuration Name	VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning		
	trees for MSTI's. (Intra-region). The name is at most 32		
	characters.		
Configuration	The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must		
Revision	be an integer between 0 and 65535.		
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit		
WIST I	mapping, as it will receive the VLANs not explicitly mapped.		
	The list of VLAN's mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs must be		
VLANS Mapped	separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be		
	mapped to one MSTI. An unused MSTI should just be left empty.		
	(I.e. not having any VLANs mapped to it.)		

Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

## **MSTI Priorities**

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority

configurations, and possibly change them as well.

MSTI Configuration								
MSTI Pri	ority Confi <u>c</u>	uration						
MSTI	Priority	]						
*	< ▼							
CIST	32768 🗸							
MSTI1	32768 🗸							
MSTI2	32768 🗸							
MSTI3	32768 🗸							
MSTI4	32768 🗸							
MSTI5	32768 🗸							
MSTI6	32768 🗸							
MSTI7	32768 🗸							
Save Re	eset							

Label	Description			
MSTI	The bridge instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is			
WOTI	always active.			
	Controls the bridge priority. Lower numerical values have better			
Briarity	priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number,			
Priority	concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a			
	Bridge Identifier.			
Save	Click to save changes.			
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously			
Reset	saved values.			

## **CIST Ports**

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP CIST port configurations, and possibly change them as well. This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports. The aggregation settings are stack global.

STI	STP CIST Port Configuration												
C	CIST Aggregated Port Configuration												
P	ort E	STP Enabled		Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr Role	icted TCN	BPDU Guard	Point- poin	
	-		Auto	~		128 🗸	Non-Edge 🗸					Forced Tru	ie 🖌
C	CIST Normal Port Configuration												
Р	ort	STP Enabled		Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	Restr Role	icted TCN	BPDU Guard	Point- poin	
P	ort *		$\diamond$	Path	Cost	Priority	Admin Edge	Auto Edge	L		BPDU Guard		
P					Cost				L	TCN	BPDU Guard	poin	t
P	*	Enabled	$\diamond$	~	Cost	<> •	• •		Role			poin <>	<u> </u>
	*	Enabled	<> Auto	•	Cost	<> ¥ 128 ¥	<> V Non-Edge V		Role			poin <> Auto	t ~
P	* 1 2	Enabled	<> Auto Auto	* * *	Cost	<> ¥ 128 ¥ 128 ¥	<> V Non-Edge V Non-Edge V		Role			<pre>poin &lt;&lt;&gt; Auto Auto </pre>	× × ×

Label	Description					
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.					
STP Enabled	Controls whether STP is enabled on this switch port.					
	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will					
	set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using					
	the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a					
Path Cost	user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when					
	establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost					
	ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost					
	ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000.					
Dei e eite e	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of					
Priority	ports having identical port cost. (See above).					
	Operational flag describing whether the port is connecting directly					
OpenEdge(setate	to edge devices. (No Bridges attached). Transitioning to the					
flag)	forwarding state is faster for edge ports (having operEdge true)					
	than for other ports.					
	Controls whether the operEdge flag should start as beeing set or					
AdminEdge	cleared. (The initial operEdge state when a port is initialized).					
	Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge					
AutoEdge	detection on the bridge port. This allows operEdge to be derived					
	from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.					
Restricted Role	If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the					

CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority         vector. Such a port will be selected as an Alternate Port after the         Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning         tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to         prevent bridges external to a core region of the network         influencing the spanning tree active topology, possibly because         those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator.         This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology         change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it         can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a         spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly         learned station location information. It is set by a network         administrator to prevent bridges are not under the full control of the         administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs         transitions frequently.         Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather         than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or         forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is         faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		
Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influencing the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority
Restricted TCN       tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influencing the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		vector. Such a port will be selected as an Alternate Port after the
Prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influencing the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning
Point2Point       Influencing the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to
Point2Point       those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		prevent bridges external to a core region of the network
Point2Point       This feature is also know as Root Guard.         If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		influencing the spanning tree active topology, possibly because
Restricted TCN       If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator.
Restricted TCN       change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		This feature is also know as Root Guard.
Restricted TCN       can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology
Restricted TCN       spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it
Restricted TCN       learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a
Restricted TCN       administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		spanning trees active topology as a result of persistent incorrectly
administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		learned station location information. It is set by a network
because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously	Restricted ICN	administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the
administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly
transitions frequently.         Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		because those bridges are not under the full control of the
Point2Point       Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		administrator or is the physical link state for the attached LANs
Point2Point       than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Reset       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		transitions frequently.
Point2Point       forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Reset       Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather
forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.         Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		than a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or
Save       Click to save changes.         Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously	Point2Point	forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is
Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously		faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.
Reset	Save	Click to save changes.
Keset saved values.		Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously
	Reset	saved values.

#### **MSTI Ports**

This page allows the user to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well. A MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated seperately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured and applicable for the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options. This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports. The aggregation settings are stack global.

MSTI P	MSTI Port Configuration					
Select M	ISTI					
MST1 V	Get					
MST1						
MST2						
MST3						
MST4						
MST5						
MST6						
MST7						

		IST1 MSTI Port Configuration				
MSTI A	Aggregated Ports Configur	ation				
Port	Path Cost	Priority				
-	Auto 🗸	128 🗸				
MSTI N Port	Iormal Ports Configuration Path Cost	Priority				
*						
1	Auto 🗸	128 🗸				
2	Auto 🗸	128 🗸				
3	Auto 🗸	128 🗸				
4	Auto 🗸	128 🗸				

Label	Description
Port	The switch port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and
Foit	MSTI) port.
	Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The Auto setting will
	set the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using
	the 802.1D recommended values. Using the Specific setting, a
Path Cost	user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when
	establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost
	ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost
	ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 20000000.
Priority	Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of
Priority	ports having identical port cost. (See above).

Save	Click to save changes.
Reset	Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.

# **STP Bridges**

This page provides a status overview for all STP bridge instances.

The displayed table contains a row for each STP bridge instance, where the column displays the following information:

STP Bridges						
Auto-refr	esh Refresh	_				
MSTI	Bridge ID	Root			Topology	Topology
MSTI	Bridge 1D	ID	Port	Cost	Flag	Change Last
CIST	32768.00-1E-94-07-CB-0D	32768.00-1E-94-07-CB-0D	-	0	Steady	-

Label	Description
MSTI	The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge
WIST1	Status.
Bridge ID	The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.
Root ID	The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.
Root Port	The switch port currently assigned the root port role.
	Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge this is zero. For all other
Root Cost	Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path
	to the Root Bridge.
Topology Flag	The current state of the Topology Change Flag for this Bridge
	instance.
Topology Change	The time since last Topology Change occurred.
Last	The time since last ropology change occurred.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Auto-refresh	Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at
Auto-reliesti	regular intervals.

# **STP Port Status**

This page displays the STP CIST port status for port physical ports in the currently selected switch.

STP	STP Port Status					
Port	CIST Role	CIST State	Uptime			
1	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
2	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
3	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
4	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
5	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
6	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
7	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
8	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
9	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
10	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
11	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			
12	Non-STP	Forwarding	-			

Label	Description
Port	The switch port number of the logical STP port.
	The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be
CIST Role	one of the following values: AlternatePort BackupPort RootPort
	DesignatedPort.
State	The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be
State	one of the following values: Blocking Learning Forwarding.
Uptime	The time since the bridge port was last initialized.
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately.
Auto refresh	Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at
Auto-refresh	regular intervals.

## **STP Statistics**

This page displays the RSTP port statistics counters for bridge ports in the currently selected switch.

STP	STP Statistics									
Auto-re	Auto-refresh Refresh Clear									
Dout		Transm	itted			Receiv	ved		Discar	ded
Port	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	MSTP	RSTP	STP	TCN	Unknown	Illegal
No por	No ports enabled									

Label	Description				
Port	The switch port number of the logical RSTP port.				
ретр	The number of RSTP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted				
RSTP	on the port.				
STP	The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's				
516	received/transmitted on the port.				
TCN	The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's				
ICN	received/transmitted on the port.				
Discarded Unknown	The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and				
Discarded Unknown	discarded) on the port.				
	The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and				
Discarded Illegal	discarded) on the port.				
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately				
	Click to refresh the page immediately.				
Auto-refresh	Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at				
Auto-reliesn	regular intervals.				

#### 1.4.1.6 Fast Recovery Mode

The Fast Recovery Mode can be set to connect multiple ports to one or more switches. The IGPS-9084GP-LA with its fast recovery mode will provide redundant links. Fast Recovery mode supports 12 priorities, only the first priority will be the act port, the other ports configured with other priority will be the backup ports.

Fast Recovery						
	Enable	Recovery Priority				
	1	Not included 🗸				
	2	Not included 🗸				
	3	Not included 🗸				
	4	Not included 🗸				
	5	Not included 🗸				
	6	Not included 🗸				
	7	Not included 🗸				
	8	Not included 🗸				
	9	Not included 🗸				
	10	Not included 🗸				
	11	Not included 🗸				
	12	Not included 🗸				
	Fast Recovery is disabled.					

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

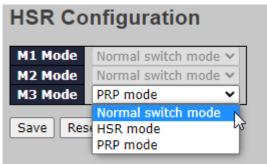
Label	Description			
Active	Activate the fast recovery mode.			
port	Port can be configured as 12 priorities. Only the port with highest			
	priority will be the active port. 1st Priority is the highest.			
Apply	Click "Apply" to activate the configurations.			

# 1.4.1.7 HSR/PRP(only for HSR/PRP Model)

### **HSR Config**

The page will auto detect HSR/PRP Module , if your slot connect HSR /PRP Module .

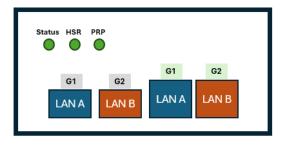
Will can select the module work mode



Label	Description
Normal Switch Mode	The module G1/G2 Port = Normal Switch port .
PRP Mode	The module G1/G2 Port will run PRP .
HSR Mode	The module G1/G2 Port will run HSR

### **Module Information**

Users can choose between FIBER interface and COPPER interface.



$\sim$	Con	nbo li	nterface	_
	G1	G2	SFP Fiber interface	
	G1	G2	Copper RJ45 interface	
				$\sim$

This pager will show HSR Module status and Module Port status .

Module I	nform	nation				
Auto-refresh 🗌 Refresh						
Module Status						
module	Julus	•				
Module		nformat	ion			
Module #	Slot I					
	Slot I	nformat				
Module #	Slot I	nformat Status				

# Module Port Status

Module #	Port	Link	Autoneg	Speed	Duplex
M#1	Port A				
M#1	Port B				
M#2	Port A				
M#2	Port B				
M#3	Port A	Down	Yes	1Gbps	Half
M#3	Port B	Down	Yes	1Gbps	Half

Label	Description
Module Status	
Mode	Show Module status (None / PRP / HSR)
Status	Other = no module connected
	Ready = Module connect and ready .
Address	Show HSR(PRP) Module MAC Address (not is switch MAC)
Module Port Status	
Link	Show Link status (Up / Down)
Autonego	Show Auto-negotiation status
Speed	Display Port link speed (100M/1G)
Duplex	Display port link duplex status ( Full / Half)

# 1.5 VLAN

#### 1.5.1 VLAN Membership

A VLAN is a group of end devices with a common set of requirements, independent of physical location. With the same attributes as a physical LAN, VLANs enable you to group end devices even if they are not located physically on the same LAN segment. By splitting up a network into sets of VLANs, assigning ports to individual VLANs, and defining criteria for VLAN membership for workstations connected to those ports, traffic for the same VLAN can be sent between switches.

#### **Global VLAN Configuration**

Global VLAN Configu	Iration
Allowed Access VLANs	1
Ethertype for Custom S-ports	88A8

Label	Description
	This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as <u>Access ports</u> . Ports in other modes are members of the VLANs specified in the <u>Allowed VLANs</u> field.
Allowed Access VLANs	By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.
	The following example will create VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: <b>1,10-13,200,300</b> . Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.
Ethertype for Custom S-ports	This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for Custom S-ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose <u>Port Type</u> is set to S-Custom-Port.

# Port VLAN Configuration

Dort VI AN	Configuration
FOIL VLAN	Confiduration

Port	Mode	Port VLAN	Port Ty	ре	Ingress Filtering	Ingress Acceptance	Egress Tagging	Allowed VLANs	Forbidden VLANs
*	○ V		$\diamond$	~	<b>~</b>	<ul> <li>v</li> </ul>			
1	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	$\sim$	<b>V</b>	Tagged and Untagged ${f v}$	Untag All 🛛 🗸	1	
2	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	~		Tagged and Untagged 🗸	Untag All 🛛 🗸	1	
3	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	$\sim$	<b>V</b>	Tagged and Untagged ${f v}$	Untag All 🛛 🗸	1	
4	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	~		Tagged and Untagged 🗸	Untag All 🛛 🗸	1	
5	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	$\sim$	$\checkmark$	Tagged and Untagged $\checkmark$	Untag All 🛛 🗸	1	
6	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	~		Tagged and Untagged 🗸	Untag All 🛛 🗸	1	
7	Access 🗸	1	C-Port	$\sim$	<b>V</b>	Tagged and Untagged 🗸	Untag All 🗸 🗸 🗸	1	

Label	Description
Port	This is the logical port number of this row.
Mode	<ul> <li>This is the logical port number of this row.</li> <li>The port mode (default is Access) determines the fundamental behavior of the port in question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below.</li> <li>Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row will be either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question.</li> <li>Grayed out fields show the value that the port will get when the mode is applied.</li> <li>Access: <ul> <li>Access:</li> <li>Access ports are normally used to connect to end stations.</li> <li>Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics:</li> <li>Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN), which by default is 1</li> <li>Accepts untagged and C-tagged frames</li> <li>Discards all frames not classified to the Access VLAN</li> <li>On egress all frames are transmitted untagged</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Trunk:         Trunk ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are normally used to connect to other switches. Trunk ports have the following characteristics:         • By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095)

	<ul> <li>The VLANs that a trunk port is member of may be limited by the use of <u>Allowed VLANs</u></li> <li>Frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are discarded</li> <li>By default, all frames but frames classified to the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native VLAN) get tagged on egress. Frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get C-tagged on egress</li> <li>Egress tagging can be changed to tag all frames, in which case only tagged frames are accepted on ingress</li> <li>Hybrid:</li> <li>Hybrid ports resemble trunk ports in many ways, but adds additional port configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for trunk ports, hybrid ports have these abilities:</li> <li>Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or S-custom-tag aware</li> <li>Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of</li> </ul>
Port VLAN	egress tagging can be configured independently Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1 through 4095, default being 1. On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if the port is configured as VLAN unaware, the frame is untagged, or VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the frame is priority tagged (VLAN ID = 0). On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if <u>Egress Tagging</u> configuration is set to untag Port VLAN. The Port VLAN is called an "Access VLAN" for ports in Access mode and Native VLAN for ports in Trunk or Hybrid mode.
Port Type	Ports in hybrid mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag is used to classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it reacts

	on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of
	the tag, if a tag is required.
	Unaware:
	On ingress, all frames, whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get
	classified to the Port VLAN, and possible tags are not removed
	on egress.
	<u>C-Port:</u>
	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 get
	classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag.
	If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets
	classified to the Port VLAN.
	If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with a
	C-tag.
	<u>S-Port:</u>
	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x88A8 get
	classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag.
	Priority-tagged frames are classified to the Port VLAN.
	If the port is configured to accept Tagged Only frames
	(see Ingress Acceptance below), frames without this TPID are
	dropped.
	If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with
	an S-tag.
	<u>S-Custom-Port:</u>
	On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with a TPID equal to
	the Ethertype configured for Custom-S ports get classified to
	the VLAN ID embedded in the tag.
	Priority-tagged frames are classified to the Port VLAN.
	If the port is configured to accept Tagged Only frames
	(see Ingress Acceptance below), frames without this TPID are
	dropped.
	If frames must be tagged on egress, they will be tagged with
	the custom S-tag.
	Hybrid ports allow for changing ingress filtering. Access and
	Trunk ports always have ingress filtering enabled.
Ingress Filtering	If ingress filtering is enabled (checkbox is checked), frames
	classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of get
	discarded.
	·

	If ingress filtering is disabled, frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are accepted and forwarded to the
	switch engine. However, the port will never transmit frames
	classified to VLANs that it is not a member of.
	Hybrid ports allow for changing the type of frames that are
	accepted on ingress.
	Tagged and Untagged
	Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted. See Port
	<u>Type</u> for a description of when a frame is considered tagged.
Ingress Acceptance	Tagged Only
	Only frames tagged with the corresponding Port Type tag are
	accepted on ingress.
	Untagged Only
	Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. See Port
	<u>Type</u> for a description of when a frame is considered untagged.
	Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control the tagging of
	frames on egress.
	Untag Port VLAN
	Frames classified to the Port VLAN are transmitted untagged.
	Other frames are transmitted with the relevant tag.
	Tag All
Egress Tagging	All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are
	transmitted with a tag.
	Untag All
	All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are
	transmitted without a tag.
	This option is only available for ports in Hybrid mode.
	Ports in Trunk and Hybrid mode may control which VLANs
	they are allowed to become members of. Access ports can
	only be member of one VLAN, the Access VLAN.
Allowed VLANs	The field's syntax is identical to the syntax used in the Enabled
	VLANs field. By default, a Trunk or Hybrid port will become
	member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to <b>1-4095</b> .
	The field may be left empty, which means that the port will not
	become member of any VLANs
	A port may be configured to never become member of one or
Forbidden VLANs	more VLANs. This is particularly useful when dynamic VLAN
	more vertis. This is particularly useful when uyharmic verti

protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be prevented from
dynamically adding ports to VLANs.
The trick is to mark such VLANs as forbidden on the port in
question. The syntax is identical to the syntax used in
the Enabled VLANs field.
By default, the field is left blank, which means that the port
may become a member of all possible VLANs.

### 1.5.2 Membership Status

This page provides an overview of membership status of VLAN users.

VLAN Membership Status for Combined users
Combined V Auto-refresh Refresh
Start from VLAN 1 with 20 entries per page.  << >>
Port Members
VLAN ID 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

Label	Description							
	Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to							
	configure VLAN memberships on the fly.							
	The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing							
VLAN User	VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as							
VLAN USER	configured by one of these internal software modules.							
	The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the administrator							
	and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects							
	what is actually configured in hardware							
VLAN ID	VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.							
	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID.							
Port Members	If a port is included in a VLAN, the following image will be							
	displayed: 🖌.							
	If a port is in the forbidden port list, the following image will be							
	displayed: 🔀.							
	If a port is in the forbidden port list and at the same time attempted							
	included in the VLAN, the following image will be displayed: 🔀. The							

|--|

### 1.5.3 Port Status

This page provides VLAN Port Status

VLAN Port Status for Combined users								
Combin	ed 🗸 Auto-re	fresh Refresh						
Port	Port Type	Ingress Filtering	Frame Type	Port VLAN ID	Tx Tag	Untagged VLAN ID	Conflicts	
1	C-Port	<	All	1	Untag All		No	
2	C-Port	<b>Z</b>	All	1	Untag All		No	
3	C-Port	<	All	1	Untag All		No	
4	C-Port	<b>Z</b>	All	1	Untag All		No	
5	C-Port	<	All	1	Untag All		No	
6	C-Port	<b>Z</b>	All	1	Untag All		No	
7	C-Port	<b>Z</b>	All	1	Untag All		No	

Label	Description						
	Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to						
	configure VLAN port configuration on the fly.						
	The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between						
	showing VLAN memberships as configured by an						
	administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal						
VLAN User	software modules.						
	The "Combined" entry will show a combination of the						
	administrator and internal software modules configuration, and						
	basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.						
	If a given software modules hasn't overridden any of the port						
	settings, the text "No data exists for the selected user" is						
	shown in the table.						
Port	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.						
	Shows the port type (Unaware, C-Port, S-Port,						
Port Type	S-Custom-Port.) that a given user wants to configure on the						
	port.						
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.						
	Shows whether a given user wants ingress filtering enabled or						
Ingress Filtering	not.						
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.						
Frame Type	Shows the acceptable frame types (All, Taged, Untagged) that						
	a given user wants to configure on the port.						

	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.					
	Shows the Port VLAN ID (PVID) that a given user wants the					
Port VLAN ID	port to have.					
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.					
	Shows the Tx Tag requirements (Tag All, Tag PVID, Tag UVID,					
<b>T T</b>	Untag All, Untag PVID, Untag UVID) that a given user has on a					
Tx Tag	port.					
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.					
	If Tx Tag is overridden by the selected user and is set to Tag or					
Untagged VLAN ID	Untag UVID, then this field will show the VLAN ID the user					
Untagged VLAN ID	wants to tag or untag on egress.					
	The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.					
Conflicts	Two users may have conflicting requirements to a port's					
	configuration. For instance, one user may require all frames to					
	be tagged on egress while another requires all frames to be					
	untagged on egress.					
	Since both users cannot win, this gives rise to a conflict, which					
	is solved in a prioritized way. The Administrator has the least					
	priority. Other software modules are prioritized according to					
	their position in the drop-down list: The higher in the list, the					
	higher priority.					
	If conflicts exist, it will be displayed as "Yes" for the					
	"Combined" user and the offending software module.					
	The "Combined" user reflects what is actually configured in					
	hardware.					

#### 1.5.4 Private VLAN

The private VLAN membership configuration for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Private VLANs can be added or deleted here. Port members of each private VLAN can be added or removed here. Private VLANs are based on the source port mask, and there are no connections to VLANs. This means that VLAN IDs and private VLAN IDs can be identical.

A port must be a member of both a VLAN and a private VLAN to be able to forward packets. By default, all ports are VLAN unaware and members of VLAN 1 and private VLAN 1.

A VLAN-unaware port can only be a member of one VLAN, but it can be a member of multiple private VLANs.

Private VLAN Membership Configuration													
					P	Pori	t Me		ber				
Delete	<b>PVLAN ID</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	1	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Image: A set of the set of the</li></ul>	<	<b>√</b>	<	<	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	<	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	
Add New	Private VLAN												
Save R	leset												

Label	Description					
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next					
Delete	save.					
Private VLAN ID	Indicates the ID of this particular private VLAN.					
MAC Address	The MAC address for the entry.					
	A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each					
	private VLAN ID. You can check the box to include a port in a					
Port Members	private VLAN. To remove or exclude the port from the private					
	VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports					
	are members, and all boxes are unchecked.					
	Click Add New Private WLAN to add a new private VLAN ID.					
	An empty row is added to the table, and the private VLAN can					
	be configured as needed. The allowed range for a private					
	VLAN ID is the same as the switch port number range. Any					
Adding a New Static	values outside this range are not accepted, and a warning					
Entry	message appears. Click OK to discard the incorrect entry, or					
	click Cancel to return to the editing and make a correction.					
	The private VLAN is enabled when you click Save.					
	The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new					
	private VLANs.					

Port Isolation Configuration
Port Number
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
1     2     3     4     5     6     7     8     9     10     11     12
Save Reset

Label	Description	
	A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.	
Port Members	When checked, port isolation is enabled for that port.	
	When unchecked, port isolation is disabled for that port.	
	By default, port isolation is disabled for all ports.	

#### 1.5.5 GVRP

<u>GVRP</u> is an acronym for <u>GARP</u> <u>V</u>LAN <u>R</u>egistration <u>P</u>rotocol. It is a protocol for dynamicaly registering VLANs on ports, and is specified in IEEE 802.1Q-2005, clause 11. GVRP is an example of the use of GARP, hence the G in GVRP.

#### **GVRP** Config

This page allows you to configure the global <u>GVRP</u> configuration settings that are commonly applied to all GVRP enabled ports.

GVRP Configuration		
Parameter Value		
Join-time:	20	
Leave-time:	60	
LeaveAll-time:	1000	
Max VLANs:	20	
Save		

Label	Description
	The GVRP feature is globally enabled by setting the check
Enable GVRP globally	mark in the checkbox named Enable GVRP and pressing the
	Save button.

	Join-time is a value in the range of 1-20cs, i.e. in units of one	
	hundredth of a second. The default value is 20cs.	
GVRP Protocol Timers	Leave-time is a value in the range of 60-300cs, i.e. in units of	
	one hundredth of a second. The default is 60cs.	
	LeaveAll-time is a value in the range of 1000-5000cs, i.e. in	
	units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 1000cs.	
	When GVRP is enabled, a maximum number of VLANs	
Max number of VLANs	supported by GVRP is specified. By default this number is	
	20. This number can only be changed when GVRP is turned	
	off.	

#### **Port Config**

This page allows you to enable or disable a port for GVRP operation. This configuration can be performed either before or after GVRP is configured globally - the protocol operation will be the same.

GVR	P Port Co	onfi	guration
Port	Mode		
*	<>	~	
1	Disabled	~	
2	Disabled	~	
3	Disabled	~	
4	Disabled	~	
5	Disabled	~	

Label	Description		
Port	The logical port that is to be configured.		
Mada	Mode can be either 'Disabled' or 'GVRP enabled'. These values turn the		
Mode	GVRP feature off or on respectively for the port in question.		

# 1.6 SNMP

# 1.6.1 SNMP System Configurations

Mode	Disabled	~
Version	SNMP v2c	~
Read Community	public	
Write Community	private	
Engine ID	800007e5017f000001	

Label	Description
	Indicates existing SNMP mode. Possible modes include:
Mode	Enabled: enable SNMP mode
	Disabled: disable SNMP mode
	Indicates the supported SNMP version. Possible versions include:
Version	<b>SNMP v1</b> : supports SNMP version 1.
version	SNMP v2c: supports SNMP version 2c.
	SNMP v3: supports SNMP version 3.
	Indicates the read community string to permit access to SNMP agent.
	The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and only ASCII characters from
Bood Community	33 to 126 are allowed.
Read Community	The field only suits to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c. SNMPv3 uses USM
	for authentication and privacy and the community string will be
	associated with SNMPv3 community table.
	Indicates the write community string to permit access to SNMP
	agent. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and only ASCII
Write Community	characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.
Write Community	The field only suits to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c. SNMPv3 uses USM
	for authentication and privacy and the community string will be
	associated with SNMPv3 community table.
	Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even
Engine ID	number between 10 and 64 hexadecimal digits, but all-zeros and
Engine ID	all-'F's are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID will clear all original
	local users.

### 1.6.2 Trap SNMP Trap Detailed Configuration

SNMP Trap Configurat	ion	
Trap Config Name		
Trap Mode	Disabled	~
Trap Version	SNMP v2c	~
Trap Community	public	
Trap Destination Address		
Trap Destination Port	162	
Trap Inform Mode	Disabled	~
Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)	3	
Trap Inform Retry Times	5	
Trap Probe Security Engine ID	Enabled	~
Trap Security Engine ID		
Trap Security Name	None	×

Label	Description		
	Indicates which trap Configuration's name for configuring. The		
Trap Config Name	allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII		
	characters from 33 to 126.		
	Indicates existing SNMP trap mode. Possible modes include:		
Trap Mode	Enabled: enable SNMP trap mode		
	Disabled: disable SNMP trap mode		
	Indicates the supported SNMP trap version. Possible versions		
	include:		
Trap Version	SNMP v1: supports SNMP trap version 1		
	SNMP v2c: supports SNMP trap version 2c		
	SNMP v3: supports SNMP trap version 3		
	Indicates the community access string when sending SNMP trap		
Trap Community	nity packets. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and only ASCII		
	characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.		
	Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allow a valid IP		
Trap Destination	address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').		
Address	And it also allows a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string		
	drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-).		

	Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha
	character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a
	dash.
	Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in
	128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal
	digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example,
	'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can
	be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of
	contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a
	legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.
Trap Destination	Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent will send
Port	SNMP message via this port, the port range is 1~65535.
	Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode. Possible modes include:
Trap Inform Mode	Enabled: enable SNMP trap inform mode
	Disabled: disable SNMP trap inform mode
Trap Inform	Configures the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to
Timeout(seconds)	2147.
Trap Inform Retry	Configures the retry times for SNMP trap inform. The allowed range
Times	is 0 to 255.
	Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.
	Possible values are:
Trap Probe	Enabled: Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of
Secuirty Engine ID	operation.
	Disabled: Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of
	operation.
	Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps
	and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique
-	engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When "Trap Probe
Trap Security	Security Engine ID" is enabled, the ID will be probed automatically.
Engine ID	Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must
	contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of
	digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.
	Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs
Trap Security	using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is
Name	needed when traps and informs are enabled.
L	

#### **SNMP Trap Event**

SNMP Trap Ev	ent	
System	🗆 * 🗆 Warm Start	Cold Start
Interface	Link up ● none ○ specific ○ all switches □ * Link down ● none ○ specific ○ all switches LLDP ● none ○ specific ○ all switches	
Authentication	* SNMP Authentication Fail	
Switch	□ * □ STP	
Configuration	🗆 * 🗆 Save	

Label	Description			
	Enable/disable that the Interface group's traps. Possible traps are:			
System	Warm Start: Enable/disable Warm Start trap.			
	Cold Start: Enable/disable Cold Start trap.			
	Indicates that the Interface group's traps. Possible traps are:			
	Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to generate			
Interface	authentication failure traps. Possible modes are:			
Interface	Link Up: Enable/disable Link up trap.			
	Link Down: Enable/disable Link down trap.			
	LLDP: Enable/disable LLDP trap.			
	Indicates that the authentication group's traps. Possible traps are:			
Authentication	SNMP Authentication Fail: Enable/disable SNMP trap			
	authentication failure trap.			
	Indicates the Switch group's traps. Possible traps are:			
Switch	<b>STP</b> : Enable/disable STP trap.			
	RMON: Enable/disable RMON trap.			

### **1.6.3 SNMP Community Configurations**

This page allows you to configure SNMPv3 community table. The entry index key is **Community**.

SNMPv3 Community Configuration					
Delete	Community	Source IP	Source Mask		
	public	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		
	private	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		
Add New Entry Save Reset					

Label	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
	Indicates the community access string to permit access to	
Community	SNMPv3 agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and only	
	ASCII characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.	
Source IP	Indicates the SNMP source address	
Source Mask	Indicates the SNMP source address mask	

#### 1.6.4 SNMP User Configurations

This page allows you to configure SNMPv3 user table. The entry index keys are **Engine ID** and **User Name**.

SNMP	SNMPv3 User Configuration							
Delete	Engine ID	User Name	Security Level	Authentication Protocol	Authentication Password			
Image: S00007e5017f000001         default_user         NoAuth, NoPriv         None         None         None         None								
Add New	Add New Entry Save Reset							

Label	Description			
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.			
	An octet string identifying the engine ID that this entry should			
	belong to. The string must contain an even number between 10			
	and 64 hexadecimal digits, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not			
Engine ID	allowed. The SNMPv3 architecture uses User-based Security			
	Model (USM) for message security and View-based Access			
	Control Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry,			
	the usmUserEngineID and usmUserName are the entry keys.			
	In a simple agent, usmUserEngineID is always that agent's own			

	snmpEngineID value. The value can also take the value of the snmpEngineID of a remote SNMP engine with which this user
	can communicate. In other words, if user engine ID is the same
	as system engine ID, then it is local user; otherwise it's remote
	user.
	A string identifying the user name that this entry should belong
User Name	to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and only ASCII
	characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.
	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to.
	Possible security models include:
	NoAuth, NoPriv: no authentication and none privacy
Security Level	Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy
Security Level	Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy
	The value of security level cannot be modified if the entry
	already exists, which means the value must be set correctly at
	the time of entry creation.
	Indicates the authentication protocol that this entry should
	belong to. Possible authentication protocols include:
	None: no authentication protocol
	MD5: an optional flag to indicate that this user is using MD5
Authentication	authentication protocol
Protocol	SHA: an optional flag to indicate that this user is using SHA
	authentication protocol
	The value of security level cannot be modified if the entry
	already exists, which means the value must be set correctly at
	the time of entry creation.
	A string identifying the authentication pass phrase. For MD5
Authentication	authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For
Password	SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 40.
	Only ASCII characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.
	Indicates the privacy protocol that this entry should belong to.
	Possible privacy protocols include:
Privacy Protocol	None: no privacy protocol
	<b>DES</b> : an optional flag to indicate that this user is using DES
	authentication protocol
	A string identifying the privacy pass phrase. The allowed string
Privacy Password	
	length is 8 to 32, and only ASCII characters from 33 to 126 are

allowed.
----------

#### 1.6.5 SNMP Group Configurations

This page allows you to configure SNMPv3 group table. The entry index keys are **Security Model** and **Security Name**.

SNMPv3 Group Configuration					
Delete	Security Model	Security Name	Group Name		
	v1	public	default_ro_group		
	v1	private	default_rw_group		
	v2c	public	default_ro_group		
	v2c	private	default_rw_group		
	usm	default_user	default_rw_group		
Add New	Entry Save R	leset			

Label	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.		
	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible		
	security models included:		
Security Model	v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.		
	v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.		
	usm: User-based Security Model (USM).		
	A string identifying the security name that this entry should belong to.		
Security Name	The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and only ASCII characters from		
	33 to 126 are allowed.		
	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to.		
Group Name	The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and only ASCII characters from		
	33 to 126 are allowed.		

#### 1.6.6 SNMP View Configurations

This page allows you to configure SNMPv3 view table. The entry index keys are **View Name** and **OID Subtree**.

SNMPv3 View Configuration					
Delete	View Name	View Type	<b>OID Subtree</b>		
	default_view	included 🗸	.1		
Add New Entry Save Reset					

Label	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
	A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to.	
View Name	The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and only ASCII characters from	
	33 to 126 are allowed.	
	Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view	
	types include:	
	Included: an optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be	
	included.	
View Type	Excluded: An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should	
	be excluded.	
	Generally, if an entry's view type is <b>Excluded</b> , it should exist another	
	entry whose view type is Included, and its OID subtree oversteps	
	the Excluded entry.	
	The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view.	
OID Subtree	The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is	
	digital number or asterisk (*).	

#### 1.6.7 SNMP Access Configurations

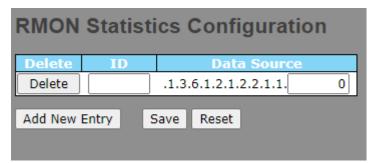
This page allows you to configure SNMPv3 access table. The entry index keys are **Group** Name, Security Model, and Security Level.

SNMPv3 Access Configuration						
Delete	Group Name	Security Model	Security Level	Read View Name	Write View Name	
	default_ro_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view 🗸	None 🗸	
	default_rw_group	any	NoAuth, NoPriv	default_view 🗸	default_view 🗸	
Add New Entry Save Reset						

Label	Description					
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.					
	A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to.					
Group Name	The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and only ASCII characters from					
	33 to 126 are allowed.					
	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible					
Security Model	security models include:					
	any: Accepted any security model (v1 v2c usm).					

	v1: Reserved for SNMPv1.						
	v2c: Reserved for SNMPv2c.						
	usm: User-based Security Model (USM).						
	Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible						
	security models include:						
Security Level	NoAuth, NoPriv: no authentication and no privacy						
	Auth, NoPriv: Authentication and no privacy						
	Auth, Priv: Authentication and privacy						
	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this						
Read View Name	request may request the current values. The allowed string length is						
	1 to 32, and only ASCII characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.						
	The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this						
Write View Name	request may potentially SET new values. The allowed string length is						
	1 to 32, and only ASCII characters from 33 to 126 are allowed.						

### 1.6.8 RMON Statistics Configuration



Label	Description						
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.						
ID Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.							
	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking						
Data Source	switch, the value must add 1000000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the						
	port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2000005.						

# **History Configuration**

RMON History Configuration											
Delete	ID	Data Source		Interval	Buckets	Buckets Granted					
Delete		.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.	0	1800	50						
Add New Entry Save Reset											

Label	Description					
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.					
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.					
	Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking					
Data Source	switch, the value must add 1000000*(switch ID-1), for example, if the					
	port is switch 3 port 5, the value is 2000005.					
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics					
Interval	data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.					
	Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control					
Buckets	entry stored in RMON. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is					
	50.					
Buckets Granted	The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.					

# Alarm Configuration

l	RMON	Alarm	Configuratio	n							
	Delete	ID	Interval	Variable	Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising Threshold	Rising Index	Falling Threshold	Falling Index
	Delete		30	.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.	Delta 🗸	0	RisingOrFalling 🗸	0	0	0	0
	Add New	Entry 9	Save Reset								

Label	Description									
Delete	eck to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.									
ID	dicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.									
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the									
Interval	rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to 2^31-1.									
	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables									
	are:									
Variable	InOctets: The total number of octets received on the interface,									
variable	including framing characters.									
	InUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a									
	higher-layer protocol.									

	InNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets
	delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
	InDiscards: The number of inbound packets that are discarded even
	the packets are normal.
	InErrors: The number of inbound packets that contained errors
	preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
	InUnknownProtos: the number of the inbound packets that were
	discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.
	OutOctets: The number of octets transmitted out of the interface,
	including framing characters.
	OutUcastPkts: The number of uni-cast packets that request to
	transmit.
	OutNUcastPkts: The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets
	that request to transmit.
	OutDiscards: The number of outbound packets that are discarded
	even the packets are normal.
	OutErrors: The number of outbound packets that could not be
	transmitted because of errors.
	OutQLen: The length of the output packet queue (in packets).
	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the
	value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types
Sample Type	are:
	Absolute: Get the sample directly.
	Delta: Calculate the difference between samples (default).
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the
	value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types
	are:
	RisingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising
Startup Alarm	threshold.
	FallingTrigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling
	threshold.
	RisingOrFallingTrigger alarm when the first value is larger than the
	rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default).
Rising Threshold	Rising threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647).
Rising Index	Rising event index (1-65535).
Falling Threshold	Falling threshold value (-2147483648-2147483647)

Falling Index	Falling event index (1-65535).
---------------	--------------------------------

# **Event Configuration**

RMON Event Configuration											
Delete ID	Desc	Туре	Community	Event Last Time							
Delete		none 🗸	public	0							
Add New Entry Save Reset											

Label	Description					
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.					
ID	Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.					
Daga	Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null					
Desc	string.					
	Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are:					
	none: No SNMP log is created, no SNMP trap is sent.					
Turno	log: Create SNMP log entry when the event is triggered.					
Туре	snmptrap: Send SNMP trap when the event is triggered.					
	logandtrap: Create SNMP log entry and sent SNMP trap when the					
	event is triggered.					
Community	Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0					
Community	to 127, default is "public".					
Event Last Time	Indicates the value of sysUpTime at the time this event entry last					
	generated an event.					

# **Statistics Stauts**

RN	RMON Statistics Status Overview																	
Auto-refresh 🛛 Refresh 🛛 I << >>																		
Start	t from Control 1	Index 0	wit	th 20	entries	per page.												
ID	Data Source (ifIndex)	Drop	Octets	Pkts	Broad- cast	Multi- cast	CRC Errors	Under- size	Over- size	Frag.	Jabb.	Coll.	64 Bytes	65 ~ 127	128 ~ 255	256 ~ 511	512 ~ 1023	1024 ~ 1588
No	more entries																	

Label	Description	
ID	Indicates the index of Statistics entry.	
Data Source	The port ID which wants to be monitored.	
Oototo	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the	
Octets probe due to lack of resources.		
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast	

	packets, and multicast packets) received.			
Broad-Cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the			
Bload-Cast	broadcast address.			
Muulti-Cast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a			
Wuulti-Cast	multicast address.			
	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding			
	framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518			
CRC Errors	octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS)			
	with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a			
	non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).			
Under-size	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.			
Over-size	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518			
Over-Size	octets.			
Frog	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with			
Frag	invalid CRC.			
Jabb	The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received			
Jabb	with invalid CRC.			
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet			
Coll.	segment.			
64	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that			
04	were 64 octets in length.			
65~127	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are			
05~127	between 65 to 127 octets in length.			
128~255	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are			
120~233	between 128 to 255 octets in length.			
256~511	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are			
250~511	between 256 to 511 octets in length.			
512 1022	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are			
512~1023	between 512 to 1023 octets in length.			
1024 1589	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that			
1024~1588	were between 1024 to 1588 octets in length.			

# **History Status**

RMON History Overview		
Auto-refresh Refresh I<< >>		
Start from Control Index 0 and Sample Index 0 with 20 entries per page.		
History Sample Sample Start Drop Octets Pkts Broad- Multi- CRC Under- Over- size Size Frag. Ja	abb. Coll.	Utilization
No more entries		

Label	Description
History Index	Indicates the index of History control entry.
Sample Index	Indicates the index of the data entry associated with the control entry.
Sample Start	The value of sysUpTime at the start of the interval over which this
Sample Start	sample was measured.
Drop	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the
ыор	probe due to lack of resources.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets)
Ociels	received on the network.
Pkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast
	packets, and multicast packets) received.
Broadcast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the
Dioaucast	broadcast address.
Multicast	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a
Multicast	multicast address.
	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding
	framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518
CRC Error	octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS)
	with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a
	non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Undersize	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.
Oversize	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518
07013120	octets.
Frag.	The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with
	invalid CRC.
Jabb.	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518
	octets.
Coll.	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet
	segment.
Utilization	The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on

this	interface	during	this	sampling	interval,	in	hundredths	of	а
perc	ent.								

### **Alarm Status**

RMON Alarm Ove	rview						
Auto-refresh Refresh I<< >>							
Start from Control Index 0	with 2	20 en	tries per pa	ge.			
ID Interval Variable	e Sample Type	Value	Startup Alarm	Rising	Rising Index	Falling Threshold	Falling Index
No more entries	Type				Index		Andex

Label	Description
ID	Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.
Interval	Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the
Interval	rising and falling threshold.
Variable	Indicates the particular variable to be sampled
Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the
Sample Type	value to be compared against the thresholds.
Value	The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.
Startup Alarm	The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.
<b>Rising Threshold</b>	Rising threshold value.
Rising Index	Rising threshold value.
Filing Threshold	Falling threshold value.
Falling Index	Falling event index.

#### **Event Status**

RMON Event Overview		
Auto-refresh Refresh  << >>		
Start from Control Index 0 and Sample Index 0	with 20 entries per page.	
Event IndexLogIndexLogTimeLogDescription	]	
No more entries		

Label	Description
Event Index	Indicates the index of the event entry.

Log Index	Indicates the index of the log entry.
Log Time	Indicates Event log time
LogDescripi	Indicates the Event description.

# **1.7 Traffic Prioritization**

#### **1.7.1 Storm Control**

There is a unicast storm rate control, multicast storm rate control, and a broadcast storm rate control. These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present on the MAC Address table.

The rate is 2<sup>n</sup>, where n is equal to or less than 15, or "No Limit". The unit of the rate can be either pps (packets per second) or kpps (kilopackets per second). The configuration indicates the permitted packet rate for unicast, multicast, or broadcast traffic across the switch.

Note: frames sent to the CPU of the switch are always limited to approximately 4 kpps. For example, broadcasts in the management VLAN are limited to this rate. The management VLAN is configured on the IP setup page.

Frame Type	Enable	Rate	Unit
Unicast		1	fps 🗸
Multicast		1	fps 🗸
Broadcast		1	fps 🗸

Label	Description		
Eromo Tuno	The settings in a particular row apply to the frame type listed here:		
Frame Type	unicast, multicast, or broadcast.		
Status	Enable or disable the storm control status for the given frame		
Status	type.		
	The rate unit is packet per second (pps), configure the rate as 1K,		
Rate	2K, 4K, 8K, 16K, 32K, 64K, 128K, 256K, 512K, or 1024K.		
	The 1 kpps is actually 1002.1 pps.		

#### 1.7.2 Port Classification

QoS is an acronym for Quality of Service. It is a method to achieve efficient bandwidth utilization between individual applications or protocols.

# **QoS Ingress Port Classification**

Port	CoS	DPL	РСР	DEI	Tag Class.	DSCP Based	Address Mode
*	<> ¥	<> 🗸	<> 🗸	<> 🗸			<> 🗸
1	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
2	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
3	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
4	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
5	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
6	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
7	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
8	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
9	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
10	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
11	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
12	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	Disabled		Source 🗸
Save	Reset						

Label	Description			
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies			
	Controls the default QoS class			
	All frames are classified to a QoS class. There is a one to one			
	mapping between QoS class, queue, and priority. A QoS class			
	of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.			
	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the			
	frame is classified to a QoS class that is based on the PCP			
QoS Class	value in the tag as shown below. Otherwise the frame is			
	classified to the default QoS class.			
	PCP value: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7			
	QoS class: 1 0 2 3 4 5 6 7			
	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged, and Tag Class is			
	enabled, then the frame is classified to a QoS class that is			
	mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the			
	frame is classified to the default QoS class.			

DSCP Based	Click to enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification				
	classified to the default QoS class and DP level.				
	Tagged frames received on VLAN-unaware ports are always				
	Note: this setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware.				
	Click on the mode to configure the mode and/or mapping				
Tag Class	frames				
	Enabled: Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged				
	frames				
	<b>Disabled</b> : Use default QoS class and DP level for tagged				
	Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this port				
	frame is classified to the default DEI value.				
	frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the				
DEI	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the				
	All frames are classified to a DEI value.				
	Controls the default DEI value				
	frame is classified to the default PCP value.				
	frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag. Otherwise the				
PCP	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the				
	All frames are classified to a PCP value.				
	The classified DP level can be overruled by a QCL entry. Controls the default PCP value				
	frame is classified to the default DP level.				
	mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the				
	enabled, then the frame is classified to a DP level that is				
	If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged, and Tag Class is				
DP level	the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DP level.				
	frame is classified to a DP level that is equal to the DEI value in				
	If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the				
	All frames are classified to a DP level.				
	Controls the default Drop Precedence Level				
	the configured default QoS class.				
	then the actual default QoS class is shown in parentheses after				
	Note: if the default QoS class has been dynamically changed,				
	The classified QoS class can be overruled by a QCL entry.				

# 1.7.3 Port Tag Remaking

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.

QoS	Egress	Port Tag Remarking
Port	Mode	
1	Classified	
2	Classified	
3	Classified	
4	Classified	
5	Classified	
6	Classified	

Label	Description				
Port	The switch port number to which the following settings will be				
FOIL	applied. Click on the port number to configure tag remarking				
	Shows the tag remarking mode for this port				
Mode	Classified: use classified PCP/DEI values				
wode	Default: use default PCP/DEI values				
	Mapped: use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level				

### 1.7.4 Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure basic QoS Port DSCP settings for all switch ports.

QoS Port DSCP Configuration							
Port	Ingress Egress						
	Translate	Classif	fy 🛛	Rewrite			
*		$\langle \rangle$	~	$\diamond$	~		
1		Disable	~	Disable	~		
2		Disable	~	Disable	~		
3		Disable	~	Disable	~		
4		Disable	~	Disable	~		

Label	Description			
Port	Shows the list of ports for which you can configure DSCP			
FUIL	Ingress and Egress settings.			
	In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and			
Ingross	classification settings for individual ports.			
Ingress	There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress:			
	1. Translate			

	2. Classify						
1. Translate	Check to enable ingress translation						
	Classification has 4 different values.						
	Disable: no Ingress DSCP classification						
	DSCP=0: classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP						
2. Classify	is 0.						
2. 01035119	Selected: classify only selected DSCP whose classification is						
	enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the						
	specific DSCP.						
	All: classify all DSCP						
	Port egress rewriting can be one of the following options:						
	Disable: no Egress rewrite						
	Enable: rewrite enabled without remapping						
	<b>Remap DP Unaware</b> : DSCP from the analyzer is remapped						
	and the frame is remarked with a remapped DSCP value.						
	The remapped DSCP value is always taken from the 'DSCP						
Egress	Translation->Egress Remap DP0' table.						
	Remap DP Aware: DSCP from the analyzer is remapped						
	and the frame is remarked with a remapped DSCP value.						
	Depending on the DP level of the frame, the remapped						
	DSCP value is either taken from the 'DSCP						
	Translation->Egress Remap DP0' table or from the 'DSCP						
	Translation->Egress Remap DP1' table.						

# 1.7.5 Port Policing

This page allows you to configure Policer settings for all switch ports.

QoS	Ingres	s Port Po	licers	
Port	Enable	Rate	Unit	Flow Control
*			< ▼	
1		500	kbps 🗸	
2		500	kbps 🗸	
3		500	kbps 🗸	
4		500	kbps 🗸	
5		500	kbps 🖌	

Label Description
-------------------

Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies							
Enable	Check to enable the policer for individual switch ports							
	Configures the rate of each policer. The default value is 500.							
Poto	This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the Unit is							
Rate	kbps or fps, and is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the Unit is							
	Mbps or kfps.							
Unti	Configures the unit of measurement for each policer rate as							
Unti	kbps, Mbps, fps, or kfps. The default value is kbps.							
	If Flow Control is enabled and the port is in Flow Control							
Flow Control	mode, then pause frames are sent instead of being							
	discarded.							

# 1.7.6 Queue Policing

This page allows you to configure Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.

QoS Ingress Queue Policers

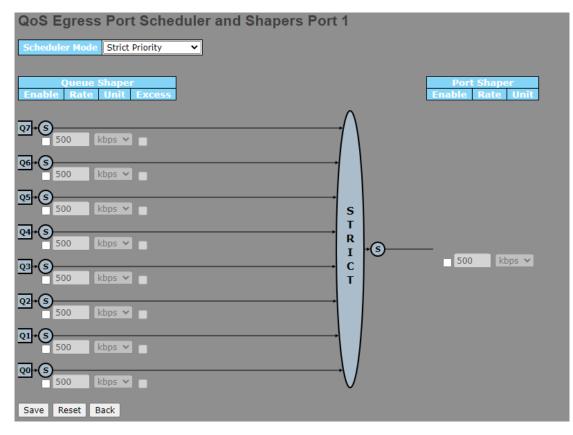
						_						
Port		Queue	e 0	Queue 1	Queue 2		Queue	e 3	Queue 4	Queue 5	Queue 6	Queue 7
FUIL	Е	Rate	Unit	Enable	Enable	Е	Rate	Unit	Enable	Enable	Enable	Enable
*			<> <b>v</b>					<> ¥				
1	$\checkmark$	500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
2		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
3	$\checkmark$	500	kbps 🗸			✓	500	kbps 🗸				
4		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
5		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
6		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
7		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
8		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
9		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 🗸				
10		500	kbps 🗸				500	kbps 👻				

Label	Description
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies.
Enable(E)	Check to enable queue policer for individual switch ports
	Configures the rate of each queue policer. The default value is <b>500</b> .
	This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the Unit is kbps,
Rate	and is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>Mbps</b> .
	This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers is
	enabled.
	Configures the unit of measurement for each queue policer rate as
Unit	kbps or Mbps. The default value is <b>kbps</b> .
Onit	This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers is
	enabled.

# 1.7.7 QoS Egress Port Scheduler and Shapers

This page allows you to configure Scheduler and Shapers for a specific port.

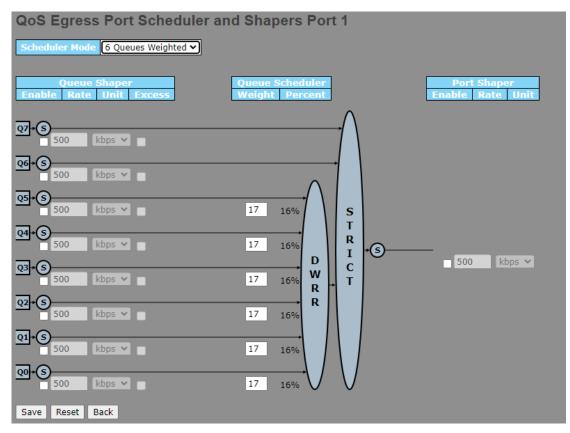
### **Strict Priority**



Label	Description								
Scheduler Mode	Controls whether the scheduler mode is Strict Priority or								
Scheduler Mode	Weighted on this switch port								
Queue Shaper	Check to enable queue chener for individual quitch porta								
Enable	Check to enable queue shaper for individual switch ports								
	Configures the rate of each queue shaper. The default value is								
Queue Shaper Rate	500. This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 whn the Unit is								
	<b>kbps</b> ", and it is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>Mbps</b> .								
	Configures the rate for each queue shaper. The default value is								
Queues Shaper Unit	500. This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the Unit is								
	kbps, and it is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the Unit is Mbps.								
Queue Shaper	Allows the queue to use excess handwidth								
Excess Allows the queue to use excess bandwidth									

Port Shaper Enable	Check to enable port shaper for individual switch ports		
	Configures the rate of each port shaper. The default value is 500		
Port Shaper Rate	This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>kbps</b> ,		
	and it is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>Mbps</b> .		
Port Shaper Unit	Configures the unit of measurement for each port shaper rate as		
	kbps or Mbps. The default value is kbps.		

#### Weighted



Label	Description					
	Controls whether the scheduler mode is Strict Priority or					
Scheduler Mode	Weighted on this switch port					
Queue Shaper	Check to enable queue cheper for individual quitch porta					
Enable	Check to enable queue shaper for individual switch ports					
	Configures the rate of each queue shaper. The default value is					
Queue Shaper Rate	500. This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the Unit is					
	kbps, and it is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the Unit is Mbps.					
Queues Shaper Unit	Configures the rate of each queue shaper. The default value is					
	500. This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the Unit" is					

	kbps, and it is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the Unit is Mbps.					
Queue Shaper	Allows the queue to use excess bandwidth					
Excess	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Queue Scheduler	Configures the weight of each queue. The default value is 17.					
Weight	This value is restricted to 1 to 100. This parameter is only shown if					
weight	Scheduler Mode is set to Weighted.					
Queue Scheduler	Shows the weight of the queue in percentage. This parameter is					
Percent	only shown if Scheduler Mode is set to Weighted.					
Port Shaper Enable	Check to enable port shaper for individual switch ports					
	Configures the rate of each port shaper. The default value is <b>500</b> .					
Port Shaper Rate	This value is restricted to 100 to 1000000 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>kbps</b> ,					
	and it is restricted to 1 to 3300 when the <b>Unit</b> is <b>Mbps</b> .					
Port Shapar Unit	Configures the unit of measurement for each port shaper rate as					
Port Shaper Unit	kbps or Mbps. The default value is kbps.					

# 1.7.8 Port Scheduler

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.

QoS Egress Port Schedulers							
Port	Mode			Wei	ight		
PUIC	Mode	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
1	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	Strict Priority	-	-	-	-	-	-

Label	Description
	The switch port number to which the following settings will be
Port	applied.
	Click on the port number to configure the schedulers
Mode	Shows the scheduling mode for this port

Qn         Shows the weight for this queue and port	
---	--

### 1.7.9 Port Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

QoS	QoS Egress Port Shapers								
Port				S	hape	rs			
POIL	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7	Port
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Label	Description			
Port	The switch port number to which the following settings will be			
	applied. Click on the port number to configure the shapers			
Mode	Shows disabled or actual queue shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps"			
Qn	Shows disabled or actual port shaper rate - e.g. "800 Mbps"			

### 1.7.10 DSCP-Based QoS

This page allows you to configure basic QoS DSCP-based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.

DSCP-E	Based	QoS Ing	ress C	lassificat	io
DSCP	Trust	QoS Class	DPL		
*		<> 🗸	<>▼		
0 (BE)		0 🗸	0 🗸		
1		0 🗸	0 🗸		
2		0 🗸	0 🗸		
3		0 🗸	0 🗸		
4		0 🗸	0 🗸		
5		0 🗸	0 🗸		

Label	Description			
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values is 64			
Trust	Check to trust a specific DSCP value. Only frames with trusted			
	DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and drop			
	precedence level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are			
	treated as a non-IP frame.			
QoS Class	QoS class value can be any number from 0-7.			
DPL	Drop Precedence Level (0-1)			

## 1.7.11 DSCP Translation

This page allows you to configure basic QoS DSCP translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in **Ingress** or **Egress**.

DSCP Translation						
DSCP	Ingre	255		Egre	855	
DOCF	Translate	Classify	Remap I	OPO	Remap	DP1
*	<> *		$\langle \rangle$	~	$\langle \rangle$	~
0 (BE)	0 (BE) 🗸 🗸		0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
1	1 🗸		1	~	1	~
2	2 🗸		2	~	2	~
3	3 🗸		3	~	3	~
4	4 🗸		4	~	4	~
5	5 🗸		5	~	5	~
6	6 <b>v</b>		6	~	6	~
7	7 🗸		7	~	7	~
	· · ·	_	· · ·		· · ·	

Label	Description
DSCP	Maximum number of supported DSCP values is 64 and valid
DSCP	DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
	Ingress DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before
	using the DSCP for QoS class and DPL map.
	There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation
Ingress	-
	1. Translate: DSCP can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP
	values.
	2. Classify: check to enable ingress classification
Egress	Configurable engress parameters include;

Remap DP0: controls the remapping for frames with DP level
0. You can select the DSCP value from a selected menu to
which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.
Remap DP1: controls the remapping for frames with DP level
1. You can select the DSCP value from a selected menu to
which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.

### 1.7.12 DSCP Classification

This page allows you to configure the mapping of QoS class and Drop Precedence Level to DSCP value.

QoS Class	DSCP E	PO	DSCP I	OP1
*	$\diamond$	~	$\diamond$	~
0	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
1	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
2	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
3	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
4	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
5	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
6	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~
7	0 (BE)	~	0 (BE)	~

Label	Description
QoS Class	Actual QoS class
DRA	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence
DP 0	Level 0.
DP 1	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63) for Drop Precedence
	Level 1.
DSCP	Select the classified DSCP value (0-63)

# 1.7.13 QoS Control List

This page allows you to edit or insert a single QoS control entry at a time. A QCE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary with the frame type you select.

# **QCE** Configuration

	Port Members										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	<b>&gt;</b>	$\checkmark$	<b>~</b>	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	<	<b>~</b>	~	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	<

## **Key Parameters**

DMAC	Any 🗸
SMAC	Any 🗸
Tag	Any 🗸
VID	Any 🗸
РСР	Any 🗸
DEI	Any 🗸
Frame Type	Any 🗸

# **Action Parameters**

CoS	0 🗸
DPL	Default 🗸
DSCP	Default 🗸
РСР	Default 🗸
DEI	Default 🗸
Policy	

Save Reset Cancel					
Label	Description				
Port Members	Check to include the port in the QCL entry. By default, all				
	ports are included.				
Key Parameters	Key configurations include:				
	Tag: value of tag, can be Any, Untag or Tag.				
	VID: valid value of VLAN ID, can be any value from 1 to 4095				
	Any: user can enter either a specific value or a range of				
	VIDs.				
	<b>PCP</b> : Priority Code Point, can be specific numbers (0, 1, 2, 3,				
	4, 5, 6, 7), a range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or <b>Any</b>				
	DEI: Drop Eligible Indicator, can be any of values between 0				
	and 1 or <b>Any</b>				
	SMAC: Source MAC Address, can be 24 MS bits (OUI) or				
	Any				
	DMAC Type: Destination MAC type, can be unicast (UC),				
	multicast (MC), broadcast (BC) or Any				
	Frame Type can be the following values:				
	Any				
	Ethernet				
	LLC				
	SNAP				
	IPv4				

	IPv6
	Note: all frame types are explained below.
Any	Allow all types of frames
Ethernet	Valid Ethernet values can range from 0x600 to 0xFFFF or
	Any' but excluding 0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6). The
	default value is <b>Any</b> .
LLC	SSAP Address: valid SSAP (Source Service Access Point)
	values can range from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any. The default
	value is <b>Any</b> .
	DSAP Address: valid DSAP (Destination Service Access
	Point) values can range from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any. The
	default value is <b>Any</b> .
	Control Valid Control: valid values can range from 0x00 to
	0xFF or <b>Any</b> . The default value is <b>Any</b> .
SNAP	PID: valid PID (a.k.a ethernet type) values can range from
	0x00 to 0xFFFF or Any. The default value is Any.
IPv4	Protocol IP Protocol Number: (0-255, TCP or UDP) or Any
	Source IP: specific Source IP address in value/mask format
	or <b>Any</b> . IP and mask are in the format of x.y.z.w where x, y, z,
	and w are decimal numbers between 0 and 255. When the
	mask is converted to a 32-bit binary string and read from left
	to right, all bits following the first zero must also be zero.
	DSCP (Differentiated Code Point): can be a specific value, a
	range, or <b>Any</b> . DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including
	BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.
	IP Fragment: Ipv4 frame fragmented options include 'yes',
	'no', and 'any'.
	Sport Source TCP/UDP Port: (0-65535) or Any, specific
	value or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP
	Dport Destination TCP/UDP Port: (0-65535) or Any, specific
	value or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP
IPv6	Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, TCP or UDP) or Any
	Source IP IPv6 source address: (a.b.c.d) or <b>Any</b> , 32 LS bits
	DSCP (Differentiated Code Point): can be a specific value, a
	range, or <b>Any</b> . DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including
	BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.
	Sport Source TCP/UDP port: (0-65535) or Any, specific

	value or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP						
	Dport Destination TCP/UDP port: (0-65535) or Any, specific						
	value or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP						
Action Parameters	Class QoS class: (0-7) or Default						
	Valid Drop Precedence Level value can be (0-1) or <b>Default</b> .						
	Valid DSCP value can be (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or						
	AF11-AF43) or <b>Default</b> .						
	Default means that the default classified value is not						
	modified by this QCE.						

### 1.7.14 QoS Statistics

This page provides the statistics of individual queues for all switch ports.

(	Quei	uing (	Cour	nter	s												
ł	Auto-ref	resh 🗌	Refre	sh	Clear												
ſ	Port	Q	D	Q	1	Q	2	Q	3	Q	4	Q	5	Q	6		Q7
L	POIL	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх
	1	0	2335	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L	7	17942	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12384
I	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Label	Description
Port	The switch port number to which the following settings will be applied.
Qn	There are 8 QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority
Rx / Tx	The number of received and transmitted packets per queue

### 1.7.15 QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

Combin	Combined V Auto-refresh Resolve Conflict Refresh									
QoS Control List Status										
User	QCE	Port	Frame Type	CoS	DPL		ion PCP	DEI	Policy	Conflict
	ries									

Label	Description
User	Indicates the QCL user
QCE#	Indicates the index of QCE
	Indicates the type of frame to look for incoming frames. Possible
	frame types are:
	Any: the QCE will match all frame type.
	Ethernet: Only Ethernet frames (with Ether Type 0x600-0xFFFF) are
Frame Type	allowed.
	LLC: Only (LLC) frames are allowed.
	SNAP: Only (SNAP) frames are allowed.
	IPv4: the QCE will match only IPV4 frames.
	IPv6: the QCE will match only IPV6 frames.
Port	Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.
	Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if
	parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.
	There are three action fields: Class, DPL, and DSCP.
	Class: Classified QoS; if a frame matches the QCE, it will be put in
Action	the queue.
	<b>DPL</b> : Drop Precedence Level; if a frame matches the QCE, then DP
	level will set to a value displayed under DPL column.
	DSCP: if a frame matches the QCE, then DSCP will be classified with
	the value displayed under DSCP column.
	Displays the conflict status of QCL entries. As hardware resources
	are shared by multiple applications, resources required to add a QCE
Conflict	may not be available. In that case, it shows conflict status as Yes,
Connict	otherwise it is always No. Please note that conflict can be resolved
	by releasing the hardware resources required to add the QCL entry
	by pressing Resolve Conflict button.

# 1.8 Multicast

# 1.8.1 IGMP Snooping

This page provides IGMP Snooping related configurations.

IGMP \$	Snooping	g Configu	ration	
	G	lobal Config	uration	
Snooping I	Enabled			
Unregister	ed IPMCv4 Flo	oding Enabled	<b>Z</b>	
IGMP SSM	Range		232.0.0.0	/ 8
Leave Prox	xy Enabled			
Proxy Enabled				
		ET		
	elated Co outer Port	Ŭ	ON Throttling	
		Ŭ		
Port R		Ŭ	Throttling	
Port R		Ŭ	Throttling	

Label	Description
Snooping Enabled	Check to enable global IGMP snooping
Unregistered IPMCv4Flooding enabled	Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding. The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled. When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.
IGMP SSM Range	<ul><li>SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.</li><li>Assign valid IPv4 multicast address as prefix with a prefix length (from 4 to 32) for the range.</li></ul>
Leaver Proxy	Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding
Enabled	unnecessary leave messages to the router side.
Proxy Enable	Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the router side.
Router Port	Specifies which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier. If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation will act as a router port.

Fast Leave	Check to enable fast leave on the port	
The settline of	Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can	
Throttling	belong.	

#### **VLAN Configurations of IGMP Snooping**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, with a default value of 20, selected by the **Entries Per Page** input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The **VLAN** input field allows the user to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button will update the displayed table starting from that or the next closest VLAN Table match.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached, the text **No more entries** is shown in the displayed table. Use the **|<<** button to start over.

IGMP S	IGMP Snooping VLAN Configuration										
Refresh	<< >>	-									
Start from \	/LAN 1	with 20 entrie	es per page.								
Delete	VLAN ID	Snooping Enabled	Querier Election	Querier Address	Compatibility	PRI	RV	QI (sec)	QRI (0.1 sec)	LLQI (0.1 sec)	URI (sec)
Delete			<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	0.0.0.0	IGMP-Auto 🗸	0 🗸	2	125	100	10	1
Add New I Save Re											

Label	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. The designated entry will be deleted during
Delete	the next save.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry
IGMP Snooping	Check to enable IGMP snooping for individual VLAN. Up to 32
Enable	VLANs can be selected.
Querier Election	Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as
	an IGMP Non-Querier.
	Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for
	IGMP <u>Querier election</u> .
Querier Address	When the Querier address is not set, system uses IPv4 management
Querier Address	address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.
	When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first
	available IPv4 management address.

	Competibility is maintained by basts and restore tables are whether
	Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate
Composibility	actions depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and
Compatibility	routers within a network.
	The allowed selection is IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced
	<b>IGMPv2</b> , <b>Forced IGMPv3</b> , default compatibility value is IGMP-Auto.
	Priority of Interface.
	It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by the
PRI	system. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of
	traffic.
	The allowed range is <b>0</b> (best effort) to <b>7</b> (highest), default interface
	priority value is 0.
	Robustness Variable.
RV	The Robustness Variable allows tuning for the expected packet loss
	on a network.
	The allowed range is <b>1</b> to <b>255</b> , default robustness variable value is 2.
	Query Interval.
	The Query Interval is the interval between General Queries sent by
QI	the Querier.
	The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is
	125 seconds.
	Query Response Interval.
	The Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum
QRI	Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries.
	The allowed range is <b>0</b> to <b>31744</b> in tenths of seconds, default query
	response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).
	Last Member Query Interval.
	The Last Member Query Time is the time value represented by the
LLQI(LMQI for	Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query
IGMP)	Count.
	The allowed range is <b>0</b> to <b>31744</b> in tenths of seconds, default last
	member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).
	Unsolicited Report Interval. The Unsolicited Report Interval is the
	time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a
URI	group.
	The allowed range is <b>0</b> to <b>31744</b> seconds, default unsolicited report
	interval is 1 second.

#### **IGMP Snooping Status**

This page provides IGMP snooping status.

Auto-refresh	Refresh Clea	ar						
IGMP Sno	IGMP Snooping Status							
Statistics								
VLAN Quer ID Vers		Querier Status	Queries Transmitted	Queries Received	V1 Reports Received	V2 Reports Received	V3 Reports Received	V2 Leaves Received
Router Port								
Port Status	5							
2 -								
4 -								

Label	Description
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the entry
Querier Version	Active Querier version
Host Version	Active Host version
Querier Status	Shows the Querier status as ACTIVE or IDLE
Querier Receive	The number of transmitted Querier
V1 Reports Receive	The number of received V1 reports
V2 Reports Receive	The number of received V2 reports
V3 Reports Receive	The number of received V3 reports
V2 Leave Receive	The number of received V2 leave packets
Refresh	Click to refresh the page immediately
Clear	Clear all statistics counters
Auto-refresh	Check to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular
Auto-refresh	intervals
Port	Switch port number
Status	Indicates whether a specific port is a router port or not

#### **Groups Information of IGMP Snooping**

Entries in the **IGMP Group Table** are shown on this page. The **IGMP Group Table** is sorted first by VLAN ID, and then by group.

IGMP Snooping Group Information		
Auto-refresh Refresh I<< >>		
Start from VLAN 1 and group address 224.0.0.0	with 20	entries per page.
Port Members           VLAN ID         Groups         1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11         12           No more entries		

Label	Description	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the group	
Groups The group address of the group displayed		
Port Members Ports under this group		

#### **IPv4 SFM Information**

Entries in the <u>IGMP</u> SFM Information Table are shown on this page. The IGMP SFM (Source-Filtered Multicast) Information Table also contains the SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) information. This table is sorted first by <u>VLAN ID</u>, then by group, and then by Port. Different source addresses belong to the same group are treated as single entry.

IGMP SFM Information
Auto-refresh Refresh I<< >>
Start from VLAN 1 and Group 224.0.0.0 with 20 entries per page.
VLAN ID Group Port Mode Source Address Type Hardware Filter/Switch No more entries

Label	Description	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the group	
Groups	The group address of the group displayed	
Port	Switch port number.	
Mode	Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number,	
Mode	Group Address) basis. It can be either Include or Exclude.	
	IP Address of the source.	
	Currently, the maximum number of IPv4 source address for filtering	
Source Address	(per group) is 8.	
	When there is no any source filtering address, the text "None" is	
	shown in the Source Address field.	

Type         Indicates the Type. It can be either Allow or Deny.	
Hardware Filter / Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group add	
Switch from the source IPv4 address could be handled by chip or no	

#### **Port Group Filtering**

IGMP Snoo	ping Po	rt Filtering Profile Configuration
Port Filterin	g Profile	
1 🐟	- 🗸	
2 🐟	- 🗸	
3 🐟	- 🗸	
4 🐟	- 🗸	
5 🐟	- 🗸	
6 🐟	- 🗸	

Label	Description	
Port	The logical port for the settings.	
	Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port.	
Filtering Profile	Summary about the designated profile will be shown by clicking the	
	view button.	
Profile	You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the	
Management	following button:	
Button	List the rules associated with the designated profile.	

### 1.8.2 IPMC Profile

#### **Profile table**

This page provides IPMC Profile related configurations.

The IPMC profile is used to deploy the access control on IP multicast streams. It is allowed to create at maximum 64 Profiles with at maximum 128 corresponding rules for each.

IPMC Profile Configurations				
Global Profile Mode Enabled V				
IPMC Profile Table Settin	g			
Delete Profile Name	Profile Description	Rule		
Delete Profile Name Delete	Profile Description	Rule		
	Profile Description			

Label	Description	
Global Profile	Enable/Disable the Global IPMC Profile.	
Mode	System starts to do filtering based on profile settings only when the	
Mode	global profile mode is enabled.	
Delete	Check to delete the entry.	
Delete	The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.	
	The name used for indexing the profile table.	
Profile Name	Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum	
Frome Name	16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be	
	present.	
	Additional description, which is composed of at maximum 64	
Profile	alphabetic and numeric characters, about the profile.	
<b>Description</b> No blank or space characters are permitted as part of		
	Use "_" or "-" to separate the description sentence.	
	When the profile is created, click the edit button to enter the rule	
	setting page of the designated profile. Summary about the	
	designated profile will be shown by clicking the view button. You can	
Rule	manage or inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the	
	following buttons:	
	Elist the rules associated with the designated profile.	
	(e): Adjust the rules associated with the designated profile.	

#### **Address Entry**

This page provides address range settings used in IPMC profile.

The address entry is used to specify the address range that will be associated with IPMC Profile. It is allowed to create at maximum 128 address entries in the system.

IPMC Profile Address Configuration				
Refresh  << >>				
Navigate Address Entry Setting in IPMC Profile by 20 entries per page.				
Delete Entry Name Start Address End Address				
Add New Address (Range) Entry				
Save Reset				

Label	Description		
Delete	Check to delete the entry.		
Delete	The designated entry will be deleted during the next save.		
	The name used for indexing the address entry table.		
Entry Nama	Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum		
Entry Name	16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be		
	present.		
Start Address	The starting IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as		
Start Address	an address range.		
End Address	The ending IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that will be used as		
Enu Address	an address range.		

# 1.9 Security

### 1.9.1 Device Binding

This page provides device binding configurations. Device binding is a powerful way to monitor devices and network security.

Dev	Device Binding							
	Function State Enable V							
	Port	Mode		Alive Check	Stream Check	DDOS Prevention	Devi	
	POIL	Mode		Active Status	Active Status	Active Status	IP Address	MAC Address
	1		~				0.0.00	00-00-00-00-
	2		~				0.0.00	00-00-00-00-
	3		~				0.0.00	00-00-00-00-
	4		~				0.0.00	00-00-00-00-
	5		~				0.0.0.0	00-00-00-00-
	6		~				0.0.00	00-00-00-00-
	7		~				0.0.0.0	00-00-00-00-

Label	Description		
	Indicates the device binding operation for each port. Possible modes		
	are:		
: disable			
Mode	Scan: scans IP/MAC automatically, but no binding function		
	Binding: enables binding. Under this mode, any IP/MAC that does		
	not match the entry will not be allowed to access the network.		
Shutdown: shuts down the port (No Link)			
Alive Check	Check to enable alive check. When enabled, switch will ping the		
Active	device continually.		

	Indicates alive check status. Possible statuses are:	
	: disable	
Alive Check	Got Reply: receive ping reply from device, meaning the device is still	
Status	alive	
Status		
	Lost Reply: not receiving ping reply from device, meaning the device	
	might have been dead.	
Stream Check	Check to enable stream check. When enabled, the switch will detect	
Active	the stream change (getting low) from the device.	
	Indicates stream check status. Possible statuses are:	
Stream Check	: disable	
Status	Normal: the stream is normal.	
	Low: the stream is getting low.	
<b>DDoS Prevention</b>	Check to enable DDOS prevention. When enabled, the switch will	
Acton	monitor the device against DDOS attacks.	
	Indicates DDOS prevention status. Possible statuses are:	
	: disable	
DDoS Prevention	Analyzing: analyzes packet throughput for initialization	
Status	Running: analysis completes and ready for next move	
	Attacked: DDOS attacks occur	
Device IP Address	Specifies IP address of the device	
Device MAC	Specifies MAC address of the device	

# **Advanced Configurations**

#### Alias IP Address

This page provides Alias IP Address configuration. Some devices might have more than one IP addresses. You could specify the other IP address here.

Alias IP Address				
	Port	Alias IP Address		
	1	0.0.00		
	2	0.0.00		
	3	0.0.00		
	4	0.0.00		
	5	0.0.00		
	6	0.0.00		
	7	0.0.00		

Label	Description
	Specifies alias IP address. Keep 0.0.0.0 if the device does not have
Alias IP Address	an alias IP address.

#### **Alive Check**

You can use ping commands to check port link status. If port link fails, you can set actions from the drop-down list.

Port	Мо	de	Action	Status
1		$\sim$	<b>v</b>	
2		~		
3		~	Link Change	
4		~	Only Log it	
5		~	Shunt Down the Port Reboot Device	
6		~	V	
7		~	¥	
8		~	¥	
9		~	¥	
10		~	¥	
11		~	¥	
12		~	<b>v</b>	

Label	Description
Link Change	Disables or enables the port
Only log it	Simply sends logs to the log server
Shunt Down the	Dischlos the part
Port	Disables the port
Reboot Device	Disables or enables PoE power

#### **DDoS Prevention**

This page provides DDOS Prevention configurations. The switch can monitor ingress packets, and perform actions when DDOS attack occurred on this port. You can configure the setting to achieve maximum protection.

#### **DDOS Prevention**

Port Mode Sensibili	Sensibility	Packet Type	Socket Number		Filter	Action	Status	
PUIC	Mode	Sensibility	Раскестуре	Low	High	Filter	ACTION	Status
1	~	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	*	
2	~	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸		
3	🗸	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	Blocking 1 minute Blocking 10 minute	
4	~	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	Blocking	
5	~	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	Shunt Down the Port	
6	V	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	Only Log it Reboot Device	
7	~	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	<b>v</b>	
8	~	Normal 🗸	тср 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	*	
9	V	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	🗸	
10	>	Normal 🗸	ТСР 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	🗸	
11	🗸	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	🗸	
12	V	Normal 🗸	TCP 🗸	80	80	Destination 🗸	¥	

Label	Description					
Mode	Enables or disables DDOS prevention of the port					
	Indicates the level of DDOS detection. Possible levels are:					
	Low: low sensibility					
Sensibility	Normal: normal sensibility					
	Medium: medium sensibility					
	High: high sensibility					
	Indicates the types of DDoS attack packets to be monitored.					
	Possible types are:					
	RX Total: all ingress packets					
Packet Type	RX Unicast: unicast ingress packets					
	RX Multicast: multicast ingress packets					
	RX Broadcast: broadcast ingress packets					
	TCP: TCP ingress packets					
	UDP: UDP ingress packets					
	If packet type is UDP (or TCP), please specify the socket					
Socket Number	number here. The socket number can be a range, from low to					
Socket Number	high. If the socket number is only one, please fill the same					
	number in the low and high fields.					
Filter	If packet type is UDP (or TCP), please choose the socket					
	direction ( <b>Destination/Source</b> ).					
	Indicates the action to take when DDOS attacks occur.					
	Possible actions are:					
Action	: no action					
	Blocking 1 minute: blocks the forwarding for 1 minute and log					
	the event					

	Blocking 10 minute: blocks the forwarding for 10 minutes and		
	log the event		
	Blocking: blocks and logs the event		
	Shunt Down the Port: shuts down the port (No Link) and logs		
	the event		
	Only Log it: simply logs the event		
	Reboot Device: if PoE is supported, the device can be		
	rebooted. The event will be logged.		
	Indicates the DDOS prevention status. Possible statuses are:		
	: disables DDOS prevention		
Status	Analyzing: analyzes packet throughput for initialization		
	Running: analysis completes and ready for next move		
	Attacked: DDOS attacks occur		

## **Device Description**

This page allows you to configure device description settings.

Port			Device	
POIL	Туре		Location Address	Description
1	*			
2	¥	] [		
3				
4	IP Camera			
5	IP Phone Access Point			
6	PC	l in		
7	PLC			
8	Network Video Recorder	ł		
9	¥	īΤ		
10	¥			
11	¥			
12	¥	1 [		

Label	Description			
	Indicates device types. Possible types are: (no specification),			
Туре	IP Camera, IP Phone, Access Point, PC, PLC, and Network			
	Video Recorder			
Location Address	Indicates location information of the device. The information can			
	be used for Google Mapping.			

Description	Device descriptions
-------------	---------------------

#### **Stream Check**

This page allows you to configure stream check settings.

Stream Check							
	Port	Мо	de	Action	Status		
	1		~	Log it 🗸	·]		
	2		~	٧	·		
	3		$\sim$	٧	·		
	4		~	٧	·		
	5		$\sim$	٧	·		
	6		~	٧	·		
	7		~	¥	·		
	8		~	۷	·		
	9		~	٧	·		
	10		~	٧	·		
	11		~	¥	·		
	12		$\sim$	🗸	·		
Save							

Label	Description						
Mode	Enables or disables stream monitoring of the port						
Action	Indicates the action to take when the stream gets low. Possible						
	actions are:						
	: no action						
	Log it: simply logs the event						

# 1.9.2 Access Management Configuration

You can configure access management table on this page. If the application's type match any one of the access management entries, it will allow access to the switch.

Access Management Configuration								
Mode Disabled V								
Delete VLAN ID	Start IP Address	End IP Address	HTTP/HTTPS	SNMP	TELNET/SSH			
Delete 1	0.0.0.0	0.0.00						
Add New Entry								
Save Reset								

Label	Description	
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.	
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID for the access management entry.	
Start IP Address         The start IP address for the access management entry.		
End IP Address         The end IP address for the access management entry.		
HTTP/HTTPS	The host can access the switch from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the	
niir/niir3	host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.	
SNMP	The host can access the switch from SNMP interface if the host IP	
SINIVIE	address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.	
TELNET/SSH	The host can access the switch from TELNET/SSH interface if the	
TELNE 1/33H	host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.	

### **Statistics**

This page provides an overview of access management configurations.

Auto-refresh Refresh Clear								
Access Management Statistics								
Interface	Received Packets	Allowed Packets	Discarded Packets					
НТТР	0	0	0					
HTTPS	0	0	0					
SNMP	0	0	0					
TELNET	0	0	0					
SSH	0	0	0					

### 1.9.3 IP Source Guard

IP source guard can prevent traffic attacks if a host tries to use the IP address of its neighbor. You can enable IP source guard when DHCP snooping is enabled on an untrusted interface. With this function enabled, the switch blocks all IP traffic received on the interface except for DHCP packets allowed by DHCP snooping.

## Configuration

# IP Source Guard Configuration

Mode Disabled V

Translate dynamic to static

# **Port Mode Configuration**

Port	Mode	Max Dynamic	Clients
*	<> ▼	<>	~
1	Disabled 🗸	Unlimited	~
2	Disabled 🗸	Unlimited	~
3	Disabled 🗸	Unlimited	~
4	Disabled 🗸	Unlimited	~
5	Disabled 🗸	Unlimited	~

Label	Description		
Mode	Enable or disable this function.		
Max Dynamic	Specify the number of clients supported		
Clients	Specify the number of clients supported.		

# **Static Table**

Static IP Source Guard Table								
Delete Port	VLAN ID	IP Address	MAC address					
Delete 1 ¥								
Add New Entry								
Save Reset	Save Reset							

Label	Description
Delete	Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.
Port         The logical port for the settings.	
VLAN ID         The vlan id for the settings.	
IP Address Allowed Source IP address.	
MAC Address Allowed Source MAC address.	

### **Dynamic Table**

This page shows entries in the Dynamic IP Source Guard table. The default value is 20.

The Start from port address, VLAN, MAC address, and IP address input fields allow you to select the starting point in the table.

Dynamic IP Source Guard Table	
Auto-refresh Refresh I<< >>	
Start from Port 1 🗸 , VLAN 1 and IP address 0.0.0.0 with 20 entries per page	je.
Port VLAN ID IP Address MAC Address	
No more entries	

Label	Description		
Port	The logical port for the settings.		
VLAN ID	The vlan id for the settings.		
IP Address Allowed source IP address.			
MAC Address Allowed source MAC address.			

# 1.9.4 ACL

ACL Ports Configuration

#### Ports

This page allows you to configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each switch port. These parameters will affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

ACLI	ACE Forts Configuration								
Refresh	Clear								
Port P	Policy ID	Action	Rate Limiter ID	Port Redirect	Mirror	Logging	Shutdown	State	Counter
*		<> •	<> •	Disabled A Port 1 Port 2 🔻	<> •	<> ¥	<> •	<> <b>v</b>	*
1 [	0	Permit 🗸	Disabled V	Disabled A Port 1 Port 2	Disabled 🗸	Disabled ¥	Disabled 🗸	Enabled ¥	0
2 [	0	Permit 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Disabled A Port 1 Port 2 V	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Enabled 🗸	0
3 [	0	Permit 🗸	Disabled V	Disabled ▲ Port 1 Port 2 ▼	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Enabled 🗸	0
4	0	Permit 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Disabled A Port 1 Port 2 🔻	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Enabled ¥	0
5	0	Permit 🗸	Disabled ¥	Disabled A Port 1 Port 2 V	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Disabled 🗸	Enabled ¥	0

Label	Description		
Port	The switch port number to which the following settings will be applied		
Dell'ess ID	Select to apply a policy to the port. The allowed values are 1 to 8.		
Policy ID	The default value is <b>1</b> .		
Action	Select to Permit to permit or Deny to deny forwarding. The default		

	value is <b>Permit</b> .		
Rate Limiter ID	Select a rate limiter for the port. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or		
	numbers from 1 to 15. The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .		
Port Redirect	Indicates the port redirect operation implemented by the ACE.		
Port Redirect	Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the listed port.		
Mirror	Select which port frames are copied to. The allowed values are		
WIITO	<b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .		
	Specifies the logging operation of the port. The allowed values are:		
	Enabled: frames received on the port are stored in the system log		
Logging	Disabled: frames received on the port are not logged		
	The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . Please note that system log memory		
	capacity and logging rate is limited.		
	Specifies the shutdown operation of this port. The allowed values		
	are:		
Shutdown	<b>Enabled</b> : if a frame is received on the port, the port will be disabled.		
	Disabled: port shut down is disabled.		
	The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .		
Counter	Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.		

### **Rate Limiters**

This page allows you to configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the switch.

ACL Rate Limiter Configuration						
Rate Limiter ID	Rate	Unit				
*		<> •				
1	15	pps 🐱				
2	15	pps 👻				
3	15	pps 🗸				
4	15	pps 👻				

Label	Description
Rate Limiter ID	The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row.
	The rate unit is packet per second (pps), which can be configured as
Rate	1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K, 16K, 32K, 64K,
	128K, 256K, 512K, or 1024K.
	The 1 kpps is actually 1002.1 pps.
Unit	Specify the unit for the rate.

#### ACL Control List

This page allows you to configure ACE (Access Control Entry). An ACE consists of several parameters. These parameters vary with the frame type you have selected. First select the ingress port for the ACE, and then the frame type. Different parameter options are displayed according to the frame type you have selected. A frame matching the ACE can be configured here.

# **ACE Configuration**

	All	
	Port 1	
Ingress Port	Port 2	- 1
	Port 3	
	Port 4	-
Policy Filter	Any	~
Frame Type	Any	~

Action	Permit 🗸
Rate Limiter	Disabled 🗸
Mirror	Disabled 🗸
Logging	Disabled 🗸
Shutdown	Disabled 🗸
Counter	0

Label	Description
	Indicates the ingress port to which the ACE will apply.
	Any: the ACE applies to any port
Ingrees Dort	Port n: the ACE applies to this port number, where n is the number of
Ingress Port	the switch port.
	Policy n: the ACE applies to this policy number, where n can range
	from 1 to 8.
	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. These frame types are mutually
	exclusive.
Frame Type	Any: any frame can match the ACE.
	Ethernet Type: only Ethernet type frames can match the ACE. The
	IEEE 802.3 descripts the value of length/types should be greater
	than or equal to 1536 decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal).
	ARP: only ARP frames can match the ACE. Notice the ARP frames
	will not match the ACE with Ethernet type.
	IPv4: only IPv4 frames can match the ACE. Notice the IPv4 frames
	will not match the ACE with Ethernet type.
	Specifies the action to take when a frame matches the ACE.
Action	Permit: takes action when the frame matches the ACE.
	Deny: drops the frame matching the ACE.
Rate Limiter	Specifies the rate limiter in number of base units. The allowed range

	is 1 to 15. <b>Disabled</b> means the rate limiter operation is disabled.
	Frames matching the ACE are copied to the port number specified
Port Copy	here. The allowed range is the same as the switch port number
	range. Disabled means the port copy operation is disabled.
	Specifies the logging operation of the ACE. The allowed values are:
	Enabled: frames matching the ACE are stored in the system log.
Logging	<b>Disabled</b> : frames matching the ACE are not logged.
	Please note that system log memory capacity and logging rate is
	limited.
	Specifies the shutdown operation of the ACE. The allowed values
	are:
Shutdown	Enabled: if a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port will be
	disabled.
	<b>Disabled</b> : port shutdown is disabled for the ACE.
Counter	Indicates the number of times the ACE matched by a frame.

MAC Para	meters
SMAC Filter	Specific
SMAC Value	00-00-00-00-00-01

DMAC Filter Specific V	
DMAC Value 00-00-00-00-02	

Label	Description
	(Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.)
	Specifies the source MAC filter for the ACE.
SMAC Filter	Any: no SMAC filter is specified (SMAC filter status is "don't-care").
	Specific: if you want to filter a specific source MAC address with the
	ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.
	When Specific is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a
SMAC Value	specific source MAC address. The legal format is
	"xx-xx-xx-xx-xx". Frames matching the ACE will use this SMAC
	value.
	Specifies the destination MAC filter for this ACE
DMAC Filter	Any: no DMAC filter is specified (DMAC filter status is "don't-care").
	MC: frame must be multicast.

	BC: frame must be broadcast.	
	UC: frame must be unicast.	
	Specific: If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with	
	the ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a DMAC value	
	appears.	
	When Specific is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a	
DMAC Value	specific destination MAC address. The legal format is	
DIVIAC Value	"xx-xx-xx-xx-xx". Frames matching the ACE will use this DMAC	
	value.	

VLAN Parameters		
Any	~	
Specific	~	
1		
0-3	~	
	Any	

Label	Description	
	Specifies the VLAN ID filter for the ACE	
	Any: no VLAN ID filter is specified (VLAN ID filter status is	
VLAN ID Filter	"don't-care").	
	Specific: if you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with the ACE,	
	choose this value. A field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.	
When Specific is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you		
VLAN ID	specific VLAN ID number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. Frames	
	matching the ACE will use this VLAN ID value.	
	Specifies the tag priority for the ACE. A frame matching the ACE will	
Tag Priority	use this tag priority. The allowed number range is 0 to 7. Any means	
	that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is "don't-care").	

IP Parameters		
IP Protocol Filter	ICMP	~
IP TTL	Non-zero	~
IP Fragment	Yes	~
IP Option	Yes	~
SIP Filter	Network	~
SIP Address	0.0.0.0	
SIP Mask	255.255.255.0	
DIP Filter	Network	~
DIP Address	0.0.0.0	
DIP Mask	255.255.255.0	

Label	Description
IP Protocol Filter	Specifies the IP protocol filter for the ACE
	Any: no IP protocol filter is specified ("don't-care").
	Specific: if you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with the ACE,
	choose this value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.
	ICMP: selects ICMP to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields
	for defining ICMP parameters will appear. For more details of these
	fields, please refer to the help file.
	UDP: selects UDP to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for
	defining UDP parameters will appear. For more details of these
	fields, please refer to the help file.
	TCP: selects TCP to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for
	defining TCP parameters will appear. For more details of these fields,
	please refer to the help file.
IP Protocol Value	<b>Specific</b> allows you to enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0
	to 255. Frames matching the ACE will use this IP protocol value.
IP TTL	Specifies the time-to-live settings for the ACE
	Zero: IPv4 frames with a time-to-live value greater than zero must
	not be able to match this entry.
	Non-zero: IPv4 frames with a time-to-live field greater than zero
	must be able to match this entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
IP Fragment	Specifies the fragment offset settings for the ACE. This includes
	settings of More Fragments (MF) bit and Fragment Offset (FRAG
	OFFSET) for an IPv4 frame.

	No: IPv4 frames whose MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is
	greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.
	Yes: IPv4 frames whose MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is
	greater than zero must be able to match this entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
IP Option	Specifies the options flag settings for the ACE
	No: IPv4 frames whose options flag is set must not be able to match
	this entry.
	Yes: IPv4 frames whose options flag is set must be able to match this
	entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
SIP Filter	Specifies the source IP filter for this ACE
	Any: no source IP filter is specified (Source IP filter is "don't-care").
	Host: source IP filter is set to Host. Specify the source IP address in
	the SIP Address field that appears.
	Network: source IP filter is set to Network. Specify the source IP
	address and source IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP Mask fields
	that appear.
SIP Address	When Host or Network is selected for the source IP filter, you can
	enter a specific SIP address in dotted decimal notation.
SIP Mask	When Network is selected for the source IP filter, you can enter a
	specific SIP mask in dotted decimal notation.
DIP Filter	Specifies the destination IP filter for the ACE
	Any: no destination IP filter is specified (destination IP filter is
	"don't-care").
	Host: destination IP filter is set to Host. Specify the destination IP
	address in the <b>DIP Address</b> field that appears.
	Network: destination IP filter is set to Network. Specify the
	destination IP address and destination IP mask in the <b>DIP Address</b>
	and <b>DIP Mask</b> fields that appear.
DIP Address	When Host or Network is selected for the destination IP filter, you
	can enter a specific DIP address in dotted decimal notation.
DIP Mask	When <b>Network</b> is selected for the destination IP filter, you can enter
	a specific DIP mask in dotted decimal notation.

# **ARP Parameters**

ARP/RARP	Other	~
Request/Reply	Request	~
Sender IP Filter	Network	~
Sender IP Address	0.0.0.0	
Sender IP Mask	255.255.255.0	
Target IP Filter	Network	~
Target IP Address	0.0.0.0	
Target IP Mask	255.255.255.0	

ARP Sender MAC Match	Any 🗸
RARP Target MAC Match	Any 🗸
IP/Ethernet Length	Any 🗸
IP	Any 🗸
Ethernet	Any 🗸

Label	Description
ARP/RARP	Specifies the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for the
	ACE
	Any: no ARP/RARP OP flag is specified (OP is "don't-care").
	ARP: frame must have ARP/RARP opcode set to ARP
	<b>RARP</b> : frame must have ARP/RARP opcode set to RARP.
	Other: frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.
	Specifies the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for the
	ACE
Request/Reply	Any: no ARP/RARP OP flag is specified (OP is "don't-care").
Requestineply	Request: frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request
	OP flag set.
	<b>Reply</b> : frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.
	Specifies the sender IP filter for the ACE
	Any: no sender IP filter is specified (sender IP filter is
	"don't-care").
Sender IP Filter	Host: sender IP filter is set to Host. Specify the sender IP
	address in the SIP Address field that appears.
	Network: sender IP filter is set to Network. Specify the sender
	IP address and sender IP mask in the SIP Address and SIP
	Mask fields that appear.
Sender IP Address	When Host or Network is selected for the sender IP filter, you
	can enter a specific sender IP address in dotted decimal
	notation.
Sender IP Mask	When Network is selected for the sender IP filter, you can
	enter a specific sender IP mask in dotted decimal notation.
Target IP Filter	Specifies the target IP filter for the specific ACE

	<b>Any</b> : no target IP filter is specified (target IP filter is "don't-care").
	Host: target IP filter is set to Host. Specify the target IP
	address in the Target IP Address field that appears.
	Network: target IP filter is set to Network. Specify the target
	IP address and target IP mask in the Target IP Address and
	Target IP Mask fields that appear.
	When Host or Network is selected for the target IP filter, you
Target IP Address	can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal
	notation.
	When Network is selected for the target IP filter, you can enter
Target IP Mask	a specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.
	Specifies whether frames will meet the action according to
	their sender hardware address field (SHA) settings.
ARP SMAC Match	<b>0</b> : ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address
	1: ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
	Specifies whether frames will meet the action according to
	their target hardware address field (THA) settings.
RARP SMAC Match	0: RARP frames where THA is not equal to the SMAC address
	1: RARP frames where THA is equal to the SMAC address
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care")
	Specifies whether frames will meet the action according to
	their ARP/RARP hardware address length (HLN) and protocol
	address length (PLN) settings.
	0: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet
	(0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04) must not match
IP/Ethernet Length	this entry.
	1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet
	(0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04) must match this
	entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
	Specifies whether frames will meet the action according to
	their ARP/RARP hardware address space (HRD) settings.
IP	<b>0</b> : ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1)
	must not match this entry.
	1: ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1)

	must match this entry.	
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").	
	Specifies whether frames will meet the action according to	
	their ARP/RARP protocol address space (PRO) settings.	
	<b>0</b> : ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800)	
Ethernet	must not match this entry.	
	1: ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800)	
	must match this entry.	
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").	

# ICMP Parameters

ICMP Type Filter	Specific	~
ICMP Type Value	255	
ICMP Code Filter	Specific	~
ICMP Code Value	255	

Label	Description
	Specifies the ICMP filter for the ACE
	Any: no ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is
	"don't-care").
ICMP Type Filter	Specific: if you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with the
	ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP value. A field for entering
	an ICMP value appears.
	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a
ICMP Type Value	specific ICMP value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame
	matching the ACE will use this ICMP value.
	Specifies the ICMP code filter for the ACE
	Any: no ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is
ICMP Code Filter	"don't-care").
	Specific: if you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with
	the ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. A field for
	entering an ICMP code value appears.
	When Specific is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can
ICMP Code Value	enter a specific ICMP code value. The allowed range is 0 to
	255. A frame matching the ACE will use this ICMP code value.

TCP Parameters		
Source Port Filter	Specific 🗸 🗸	
Source Port No.	0	
Dest. Port Filter	Range 🗸	
Dest. Port Range	0 - 65535	
TCP FIN	Any 🗸	
TCP SYN	Any 🗸	
TCP RST	Any 🗸	
TCP PSH	Any 🗸	
ТСР АСК	Any 🗸	
TCP URG	Any 🗸	

#### **UDP Parameters**

Source Port Filter	Specific	~
Source Port No.	0	
Dest. Port Filter	Range	~
Dest. Port Range	0 - 65	535

Label	Description	
	Specifies the TCP/UDP source filter for the ACE	
	Any: no TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter	
	status is " <b>don't-care</b> ").	
TCP/UDP Source	Specific: if you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with the	
Filter	ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for	
	entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.	
	Range: if you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter	
	with the ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range. A	
	field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.	
	When Specific is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can	
TCP/UDP Source	enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to	
No.	65535. A frame matching the ACE will use this TCP/UDP source	
	value.	
	When <b>Range</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter	
TCP/UDP Source	a specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to	
Range	65535. A frame matching the ACE will use this TCP/UDP source	
	value.	
	Specifies the TCP/UDP destination filter for the ACE	
	Any: no TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP	
	destination filter status is " <b>don't-care</b> ").	
TCP/UDP	Specific: if you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter	
Destination Filter	with the ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A	
	field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.	
	Range: if you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination	
	filter with the ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination	

	range. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.
TCP/UDP	When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you
Destination	can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range
Number	is 0 to 65535. A frame matching the ACE will use this TCP/UDP
	destination value.
	When <b>Range</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can
TCP/UDP	enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed
Destination Range	range is 0 to 65535. A frame matching the ACE will use this
	TCP/UDP destination value.
	Specifies the TCP FIN ("no more data from sender") value for the
	ACE.
	<b>0</b> : TCP frames where the FIN field is set must not be able to match
TCP FIN	this entry.
	1: TCP frames where the FIN field is set must be able to match this
	entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
	Specifies the TCP SYN ("synchronize sequence numbers") value for
	the ACE
	<b>0</b> : TCP frames where the SYN field is set must not be able to match
TCP SYN	this entry.
	1: TCP frames where the SYN field is set must be able to match this
	entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
	Specifies the TCP PSH ("push function") value for the ACE
	<b>0</b> : TCP frames where the PSH field is set must not be able to match
TCP PSH	this entry.
107 730	1: TCP frames where the PSH field is set must be able to match this
	entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
	Specifies the TCP ACK ("acknowledgment field significant") value for
ТСР АСК	the ACE
	<b>0</b> : TCP frames where the ACK field is set must not be able to match
	this entry.
	1: TCP frames where the ACK field is set must be able to match this
	entry.
	Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").
TCP URG	Specifies the TCP URG ("urgent pointer field significant") value for

the ACE
<b>0</b> : TCP frames where the URG field is set must not be able to match
this entry.
1: TCP frames where the URG field is set must be able to match this
entry.
Any: any value is allowed ("don't-care").

#### **ACL Status**

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is 512 on each switch.

combined  V Auto-refresh Refresh									
ACL Status									
User	ACE	Frame Type	Action	Rate Limiter	Mirror	CPU	Counter	Conflict	
dhcp	1	IPv4/UDP 67 DHCP Client	Deny	Disabled	Disabled	Yes	0	No	
dhcp	2	IPv4/UDP 68 DHCP Server	Deny	Disabled	Disabled	Yes	0	No	
mep	3	EType	Filter	Disabled	Disabled	No	0	No	
mep	2	EType	Filter	Disabled	Disabled	No	0	No	
mep	1	EType	Deny	Disabled	Disabled	Yes	0	No	

Label	Description				
User	Indicates the ACL user.				
ACE	Indicates the ACE ID on local switch.				
	Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are:				
	Any: The ACE will match any frame type.				
	EType: The ACE will match Ethernet Type frames. Note that an				
	Ethernet Type based ACE will not get matched by IP and ARP				
	frames.				
	ARP: The ACE will match ARP/RARP frames.				
Frame Type	IPv4: The ACE will match all IPv4 frames.				
	<b>IPv4/ICMP:</b> The ACE will match IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.				
	IPv4/UDP: The ACE will match IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.				
	<b>IPv4/TCP:</b> The ACE will match IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.				
	IPv4/Other: The ACE will match IPv4 frames, which are not				
	ICMP/UDP/TCP.				
	IPv6: The ACE will match all IPv6 standard frames.				

	Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE.				
Action	Permit: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.				
	Deny: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.				
	Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1				
Rate Limiter	to 16. When Disabled is displayed, the rate limiter operation is				
	disabled.				
CPU	Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.				
Counter	The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a				
Counter	frame.				
Conflict	Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE				
Connict	is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.				

## 1.9.5 AAA

### **Common Server Configurations**

This page allows you to configure authentication servers.

RADIUS Server Configuration												
Global Configuration												
Timeout	5	seconds										
Retransmit	3	times										
Deadtime	0	minutes										
Кеу												
NAS-IP-Address												
NAS-IPv6-Address												
NAS-Identifier												
Server Configurat	tion											
Delete	Hostn	ame		Auth Por	t	Acct Port		Timeout	Re	etransn	nit	Key
Delete				1812		1813						
Add New Server												
Save Reset												

Label	Description
	The timeout, which can be set to a number between 3 and 3600
	seconds, is the maximum time to wait for a reply from a server.
	If the server does not reply within this time frame, we will
	consider it to be dead and continue with the next enabled server
Timeout	(if any).
	RADIUS servers are using the UDP protocol, which is unreliable
	by design. In order to cope with lost frames, the timeout interval
	is divided into 3 subintervals of equal length. If a reply is not
	received within the subinterval, the request is transmitted again.

	This algorithm causes the RADIUS server to be queried up to 3
	times before it is considered to be dead.
Retransmit	The number of times the switch tries to connect to a RADIUS
	server.
	The dead time, which can be set to a number between 0 and
	3600 seconds, is the period during which the switch will not
	send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a
Dead Time	previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying
	to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.
	Setting the dead time to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable
	this feature, but only if more than one server has been
	configured.
	Indicates the identifying IP Address of the NAS which is
NAS-IP-Address	requesting authentication of the user, and SHOULD be unique
	to the NAS within the scope of the RADIUS server.
	Network Access Server identifier (NAS-ID) for the interface. The
	NAS-ID is sent to the RADIUS server by the controller (as a
NAS-ID	RADIUS client) using the authentication request, which is used
	to classify users to different groups. You can enter up to 32
	alphanumeric characters.
Delete	Click to delete an entry from the table.
	Specifies the host name of the RADIUS server. The
Hostname	maximum supported length for the AAA RADIUS hostname is
	40 characters.
	The authentication port which specifies the UDP port used to
Auth Port	connect the RADIUS server for authentication. The default is
	1812.
	The UDP port to use on the RADIUS accounting server. If the
Acct Port	port is set to 0 (zero), the default port (1813) is used on the
	RADIUS accounting server.
Kov	The shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS
Кеу	server.
Timeout	The time to wait for the RADIUS server to respond.
Potronom:4	The number of times the switch tries to connect to a RADIUS
Retransmit	server.

## 1.9.6 TACACS+

TACACS+ Server Configuration							
Global Configuration							
Timeout       5       seconds         Deadtime       0       minutes         Key							
Delete Hostname	Port Timeout Key						
Delete	49						
Add New Server							
Save Reset							
	, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>						

Label	Description
	The timeout, which can be set to a number between 3 and 3600
	seconds, is the maximum time to wait for a reply from a server.
	If the server does not reply within this time frame, we will
	consider it to be dead and continue with the next enabled server
	(if any).
Timeout	TACACS+ servers are using the UDP protocol, which is
	unreliable by design. In order to cope with lost frames, the
	timeout interval is divided into 3 subintervals of equal length. If a
	reply is not received within the subinterval, the request is
	transmitted again. This algorithm causes the RADIUS server to
	be queried up to 3 times before it is considered to be dead.
	The dead time, which can be set to a number between 0 and
	3600 seconds, is the period during which the switch will not
	send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a
Dead Time	previous request. This will stop the switch from continually trying
	to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.
	Setting the dead time to a value greater than 0 (zero) will enable
	this feature, but only if more than one server has been
	configured.
Кеу	The shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+
Ney	server.
Hostname	Specifies the host name of the TACACS+ server. The

maximum supported length for the AAA RADIUS hostna				
	40 characters.			
Timeout	The time to wait for the TACACS+ server to respond.			
Кеу	The shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server.			

## 1.9.7 RADIUS

#### Authentication and Accounting Server Configurations

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the authentication configuration page.

RADIUS Server Status Overview									
Auto-	-refresh 🗌 Refres	sh		_					
#	IP Address	Authentication Port	Authentication Status	Accounting Port	Accounting Status				
1			Disabled		Disabled				
2			Disabled		Disabled				
3			Disabled		Disabled				
4	Disabled Disabled								
5	5 Disabled Disabled								
-									

Label	Description				
#	The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics of				
#	the server				
IP Address	The IP address and UDP port number (in <ip address="">:<udp port=""></udp></ip>				
IF Address	notation) of the server				
	The current status of the server. This field has one of the following				
	values:				
	<b>Disabled</b> : the server is disabled.				
	Not Ready: the server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up				
	and running.				
	Ready: the server is enabled, IP communications are built, and the				
Status	RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.				
	Dead (X seconds left): access attempts are made to this server, but it				
	does not reply within the configured timeout. The server has				
	temporarily been disabled, but will be re-enabled when the dead-time				
	expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in				
	parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server				
	is enabled.				

## **RADIUS Details**

This page shows the access statistics of the authentication and accounting servers. Use the server drop-down list to switch between the backend servers to show related details.

RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1							
Server #1 🗸 Auto-refresh 🗌	Refresh	Clear					
Receive Packets		Transmit Packets	;				
Access Accepts	0	Access Requests	0				
Access Rejects	0	Access Retransmissions	0				
Access Challenges	0	Pending Requests	0				
Malformed Access Response	<b>s</b> 0	Timeouts	0				
Bad Authenticators	0						
Unknown Types	0						
Packets Dropped	0						
	Other	· Info					
IP Address							
State			Disabled				
Round-Trip Time			0 ms				
RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server #1							
Receive Packets Transmit Packets							

Receive Packets		Transmit Packet	ts
Responses	0	Requests	0
Malformed Responses	0	Retransmissions	0
Bad Authenticators	0	Pending Requests	0
Unknown Types	0	Timeouts	0
Packets Dropped	0		
	Other	· Info	
IP Address			
State			Disabled
Round-Trip Time			0 ms

## 1.9.8 ARP Inspection (only for Layer 3 Model)

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.

## Configuration

Mode	Disabled ~	Rate Limit (pps)	15
Translate	e dynamic to sta	tic	

Label	Description
Mode	Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP
WOUE	Inspection.

Rate Limit (PPS	The Rate Limit for ARP Inspection. The valid rate is 0-131071 in				
	pps.				

## **Port Mode Configuration**

Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Possible modes are:

# **Port Mode Configuration**

Port	Mode	С	heck	VLAN	Log T	уре
*	<ul> <li>v</li> </ul>		$\diamond$	~	$\diamond$	~
1	Disabled V		Disable	ed 🗸	None	~
2	Disabled 🗸		Disable	ed 🗸	None	~
3	Disabled V		Disable	ed 🗸	None	~

Label	Description					
	Enabled: Enable ARP Inspection operation.					
	Disabled: Disable ARP Inspection operation.					
	If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable					
	the setting of "Check VLAN". The default setting of "Check VLAN"					
	is disabled. When the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log					
	type of ARP Inspection will refer to the port setting. And the					
	setting of "Check VLAN" is enabled, the log type of ARP					
	Inspection will refer to the VLAN setting. Possible setting of					
	"Check VLAN" are:					
Port Mode	Enabled: Enable check VLAN operation.					
Configuration	Disabled: Disable check VLAN operation.					
	Only the Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled,					
	and the setting of "Check VLAN" is disabled, the log type of ARP					
	Inspection will refer to the port setting. There are four log types					
	and possible types are:					
	None: Log nothing.					
	Deny: Log denied entries.					
	Permit: Log permitted entries.					
	ALL: Log all entries.					
	Buttons					

#### 1.9.9 NAS (802.1x)

This page allows you to configure the IEEE 802.1X and MAC-based authentication system and port settings.

The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a port-based access control procedure that prevents unauthorized access to a network by requiring users to first submit credentials for authentication. One or more central servers (the backend servers) determine whether the user is allowed access to the network. These backend (RADIUS) servers are configured on the authentication configuration page.

MAC-based authentication allows for authentication of more than one user on the same port, and does not require the users to have special 802.1X software installed on their system. The switch uses the users' MAC addresses to authenticate against the backend server. As intruders can create counterfeit MAC addresses, MAC-based authentication is less secure than 802.1X authentication.

#### **Overview of 802.1X (Port-Based) Authentication**

In an 802.1X network environment, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The switch acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames which encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible as it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding the result to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

Note: in an environment where two backend servers are enabled, the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the authentication configuration page), and the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead), if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start

frames at a rate faster than X seconds, it will never be authenticated because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. Since the server has not failed (because the X seconds have not expired), the same server will be contacted when the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

#### **Overview of MAC-Based Authentication**

Unlike 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string in the following form "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx", that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using static entries into the MAC Table. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X is that several clients can be connected to the same port (e.g. through a 3rd party switch or a hub) and still require individual authentication, and that the clients do npt need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users, equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone, and only the MD5-Challenge method is supported.

802.1X and MAC-Based authentication configurations consist of two sections: system- and port-wide.

	vork Access Server	Co	nfigurati	on				
Mode Reaut Reaut EAPOI Aging Hold T RADIU RADIU Guest Guest Max. I Allow	hentication Enabled hentication Period L Timeout Period	Disa 3600 30 300 10 0 1 2		5				
Port	Admin State		RADIUS- Assigned QoS Enabled	RADIUS- Assigned VLAN Enabled	Guest VLAN Enabled	Port State	Resta	ırt
*	$\diamond$	~				•		
1	Force Authorized	~				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
2	Force Authorized	~				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize
3	Force Authorized	~				Globally Disabled	Reauthenticate	Reinitialize

Label	Description				
	Indicates if 802.1X and MAC-based authentication is globally				
Mode	enabled or disabled on the switch. If globally disabled, all ports				
	are allowed to forward frames.				
	If checked, clients are reauthenticated after the interval specified				
	by the Reauthentication Period. Reauthentication for				
	802.1X-enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is				
Reauthentication	plugged into a switch port.				
Enabled	For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is only useful if the				
Enabled	RADIUS server configuration has changed. It does not involve				
	communication between the switch and the client, and therefore				
	does not imply that a client is still present on a port (see Age				
	Period below).				
	Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client				
Reauthentication	must be re-authenticated. This is only active if the				
Period	Reauthentication Enabled checkbox is checked. Valid range of				
	the value is 1 to 3600 seconds.				
	Determines the time for retransmission of Request Identity				
EAPOL Timeout	EAPOL frames.				
	Valid range of the value is 1 to 65535 seconds. This has no effect				

	for MAC-based ports.				
	This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the				
	Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:				
	MAC-Based Auth.:				
	When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure				
	MAC addresses, the Port Security module needs to check for				
	activity on the MAC address in question at regular intervals and				
Age Period	free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time.				
	This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a				
	number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.				
	For ports in <b>MAC-based Auth.</b> mode, reauthentication does not				
	cause direct communications between the switch and the client,				
	so this will not detect whether the client is still attached or not, and				
	the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.				
	This setting applies to the following modes, i.e. modes using the				
	Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:				
	MAC-Based Auth.:				
	If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server				
	denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request				
	times out (according to the timeout specified on the				
Hold Time	"Configuration-Security-AAA" page) - the client is put on				
	hold in Unauthorized state. The hold timer does not count during				
	an on-going authentication.				
	The switch will ignore new frames coming from the client during				
	the hold time.				
	The hold time can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000				
	seconds.				
Port	The port number for which the configuration below applies				
	If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's				
	authentication mode. The following modes are available:				
	Ğ				
	Force Authorized				
Admin State	In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Success frame				
	when the port link is up, and any client on the port will be allowed				
	network access without authentication.				
	Force Unauthorized				
	In this mode, the switch will send one EAPOL Failure frame when				
	In this mode, the switch will send the LAFUL Failule liame willen				

the port link is up, and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.

#### Port-based 802.1X

In an 802.1X network environment, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames which encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server is RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible as it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch) does not need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding the result to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant. Note: in an environment where two backend servers are enabled, the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the authentication configuration page), and the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead), if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, it will never be authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. Since the server has not failed (because the X seconds have not expired), the same server will be contacted when the next backend authentication server request from the supplicant.

loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.

#### a. Single 802.1X

In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they are not authenticated individually. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.

Single 802.1X is not yet an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communications between the supplicant and the switch. If more than one supplicant are connected to a port, the one that comes first when the port's link is connected will be the first one considered. If that supplicant does not provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, the chance will be given to another supplicant. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant will be allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicant's MAC address once successfully authenticated.

#### b. Multi 802.1X

In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they are not authenticated individually. To overcome this security breach, use the Multi 802.1X variant.

Multi 802.1X is not yet an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as port-based 802.1X. In Multi 802.1X, one or more supplicants can be authenticated on the same port at the same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.

In Multi 802.1X it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC

address as the destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch to the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the switch. Instead, the switch uses the supplicant's MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the switch sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.

The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

#### MAC-based Auth.

Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string in the following form "xx-xx-xx-xx-xx", that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over port-based 802.1X is that several clients can be connected to the same port (e.g. through a 3rd party switch or a hub) and still require individual authentication, and that the clients don't need special

	supplicant software to authenticate. The advantage of				
	MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is				
	that the clients do not need special supplicant software to				
	authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be				
	spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a				
	valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the				
	MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of				
	clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port				
	Security Limit Control functionality.				
	The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following				
	values:				
	Globally Disabled: NAS is globally disabled.				
	Link Down: NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the				
	port.				
Dart Otata	Authorized: the port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant				
Port State	mode and the supplicant is authorized.				
	Unauthorized: the port is in Force Unauthorized or a				
	single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully				
	authorized by the RADIUS server.				
	X Auth/Y Unauth: the port is in a multi-supplicant mode.				
	Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.				
	Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only				
	enabled when authentication is globally enabled and the port's				
	Admin State is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-based mode.				
	Clicking these buttons will not cause settings changed on the				
	page to take effect.				
	Reauthenticate: schedules a reauthentication whenever the				
	quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based authentication).				
Restart	For MAC-based authentication, reauthentication will be attempted				
	immediately.				
	The button only has effect on successfully authenticated clients				
	on the port and will not cause the clients to be temporarily				
	unauthorized.				
	Reinitialize: forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and				
	hence a reauthentication immediately. The clients will transfer to				
	the unauthorized state while the reauthentication is in progress.				

#### Switch

This page provides an overview of the current NAS port states.

ľ	Network Access Server Switch Status						
1	Auto-ref	resh 🗌 Refresh					
	Port	Admin State	Port State	Last Source	Last ID	QoS Class	Port VLAN ID
	1	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
	2	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
	3	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
	4	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
	5	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
	6	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	
	7	Force Authorized	Globally Disabled			-	

Label	Description				
Port	The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed 802.1X				
FOIL	statistics of each port.				
Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin				
Admin State	State for more details regarding each value.				
Port State	The current state of the port. Refer to NAS Port State for more				
Port State	details regarding each value.				
	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received				
Last Source	EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the most				
Last Source	recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based				
	authentication.				
	The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently				
	received Response Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based				
Last ID	authentication, and the source MAC address from the most				
	recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based				
	authentication.				
QoS Class	Shows the level of QoS.				

This page provides detailed IEEE 802.1X statistics for a specific switch port using port-based authentication. For MAC-based ports, only selected backend server (RADIUS Authentication Server) statistics is showed. Use the port drop-down list to select which port details to be displayed.

NAS Statistics Port	1
Port 1 🗸 Auto-refresh 🗌 Refr	esh
Port State	
Admin State Force Authorized Port State Globally Disabled	
Ciobally Disabled	

Label	Description	Description				
Admin State	The port's current administrative state. Refer to NAS Admin State					
	for more details regarding each value.					
Port State	The current	state	of the port. Refer to	NAS Port State for more		
	details regard		-			
	-	-		available for the following		
	administrative					
	Force Au	thori	ized			
	Force Un	auth	orized			
	• 802.1X					
			EAPOL Counters			
	Direction Nar	ne	IEEE Name	Description The number of valid EAPOL frames of any		
	Rx Total		dot1xAuthEapolFramesRx	type that have been received by the switch. The number of valid EAP Resp/ID frames that		
EAPOL Counters	Rx Respons		dot1xAuthEapolRespIdFramesRx	have been received by the switch. The number of valid EAPOL response frames		
	Rx Respons	ies -	dot1xAuthEapolRespFramesRx	(other than Resp/ID frames) that have been received by the switch.		
	Rx <b>Start</b>		dot1xAuthEapolStartFramesRx	The number of EAPOL Start frames that have been received by the switch. The number of valid EAPOL logoff frames		
	Rx Logoff		dot1xAuthEapolLogoffFramesRx	that have been received by the switch. The number of EAPOL frames that have		
	Rx Invalid	Гуре	dot1xAuthInvalidEapolFramesRx	been received by the switch in which the frame type is not recognized.		
	Rx Invalid	Length	dot1xAuthEapLengthErrorFramesRx	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by the switch in which the Packet Body Length field is invalid.		
	Tx <b>Total</b>		dot1xAuthEapolFramesTx	The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by the switch.		
	Tx Request	ID	dot1xAuthEapolReqIdFramesTx	The number of EAP initial request frames that have been transmitted by the switch.		
	Tx Request	5	dot1xAuthEapolReqFramesTx	The number of valid EAP Request frames (other than initial request frames) that have been transmitted by the switch.		
	These backe	nd (	RADIUS) frame cou	nters are available for the		
Backend Server	following adm	ninisti	rative states:			
Counters	• 802.1X					
	MAC-based Auth.					

	Backend Server Counters			
	Direction	Name	IEEE Name	Description Port-based:
	Rx	Access Challenge	s dot1xAuthBackendAccessChallenges	Counts the number of times that the switch receives the first request from the backend server following the first response from the supplicant. Indicates that the backend server has communication with the switch. <b>MAC-based:</b> Counts all Access Challenges received from the backend server for this port (left-most table) or client (right-most table).
	Rx	Other Requests	dot1xAuthBackendOtherRequestsToSupplican	Port-based: Counts the number of times that the switch sends an EAP Request packet following the first to the supplicant. Indicates that the backend server chose an EAP-method. MAC-based: Not applicable.
	Rx	Auth. Successes	dot1xAuthBackendAuthSuccesses	Port- and MAC-based: Counts the number of times that the switch receives a success indication. Indicates that the supplicant/client has successfully authenticated to the backend server.
	Rx	Auth. Failures	dot1xAuthBackendAuthFails	Port- and MAC-based: Counts the number of times that the switch receives a failure message. This indicates that the supplicant/client has not authenticated to the backend server.
	Tx	Responses	dot1xAuthBackendResponses	Port-based: Counts the number of times that the switch attempts to send a supplicant's first response packet to the backend server. Indicates the switch attempted communication with the backend server. Possible retransmissions are not counted. <b>MAC-based:</b> Counts all the backend server packets sent from the switch towards the backend server for a given port (left- most table) or client (right-most table). Possible retransmissions are not counted.
	authen	ticate. Thi strative stat	it the last supplicant/cl is information is availa tes:	
Last	• MA	C-based A		
	Marra		Last Supplicant/Client Info E Name	Desseintion
Supplicant/Client	Name MAC		E Name EapolFrameSource The MAC address	Description
Info	Address VLAN	5 UULIXAUUILASU		hich the last frame from the last
	ID	-	supplicant/client v	
	Version	dot1xAuthLast	802.1X-based: The protocol versi EapolFrameVersion recently received MAC-based: Not applicable.	on number carried in the most EAPOL frame.
	Identity	1 -		upplicant identity) carried in the eived Response Identity EAPOL
1				

# 1.9.10 Port Security Limit Control

This page allows you to configure limit control for port security system- or port-wise. It will limit the number of users on a given port. If the specified number is exceeded, an action is taken..

System Configuration					
Mode Disabled V					
Aging Enabled					
Aging Period	3600	seconds			

Label	Description		
	Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the		
Mode	switch. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the		
wode	underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding		
	actions are disabled.		
Asing Enchlad	If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as		
Aging Enabled	discussed under Aging Period.		
Aging Daried	You can specify the aging period in seconds. The Aging Period		
Aging Period	can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds.		

Port Configuration							
Port	Mode	Limit	Action		State	Re-open	
*	<> •		$\diamond$	~			
1	Disabled 🗸	4	None	$\sim$	Disabled	Reopen	
2	Disabled 🗸	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen	
3	Disabled 🗸	4	None	$\sim$	Disabled	Reopen	
4	Disabled 🗸	4	None	~	Disabled	Reopen	

Label	Description	
	Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this	
	and the Global Mode must be set to Enabled for Limit Control to	
Mode	be in effect. Notice that other modules may still use the underlying	
	port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given	
	port.	
	The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on	
Limit	this port. The maximum allowed value is 1024. If the limit is	
	exceeded, the corresponding action is taken.	
	If the limit number is reached, the switch will take one of the	
Action	following actions:	
Action	None: Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port,	
	but take no further action.	

	Trap: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send
	an SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) trap. If Aging is
	disabled, only one SNMP trap will be sent, but with Aging enabled,
	new SNMP traps will be sent every time the limit gets exceeded.
	Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut
	down the port. This implies that all secured MAC addresses will be
	removed from the port, and no new address will be learned. Even
	if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port
	(by disconnecting the cable), the port will remain shut down.
	Trap & Shutdown: If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port,
	both the "Trap" and the "Shutdown" actions described above will
	be taken.
	This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the
	Limit Control's point of view. The state takes one of four values:
	Disabled: Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on
	the port.
	Ready: The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all
State	actions.
	Limit Reached: Indicates that the limit is reached on this port.
	This state can only be shown if Action is set to None or Trap.
	Shutdown: Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit
	Control module. This state can only be shown if Action is set to
	Shutdown or Trap & Shutdown.
	If a port is shut down by this module, you may reopen it by clicking
De ener	this button, which will only be enabled if this is the case.
Re-open	Note that clicking the <b>Re-open</b> button causes the page to be
	refreshed, so non-committed changes will be lost.
L	

### Switch

This page allows you to review the port security status.

User Module Legend			
User Module Name	Abbr		
Limit Control	L		
802.1X	8		

Label	Description
User Module Name	The full name of a module that may request Port Security

	services.
Abba	A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the
Abbr	Users column in the port status table.

Port Status						
Port	Users	State	MAC C	ount		
POL	Users	State	Current	Limit		
1		Disabled	-	-		
2		Disabled	-	-		
3		Disabled	-	-		
4		Disabled	-	-		
5		Disabled	-	-		
6		Disabled	-	-		
- 1				1		

Label	Description		
	Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that		
	module has enabled Port Security or not. A '-' means that the		
Users	corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter		
	indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see		
	Abbr) has enabled port security.		
	Shows the current state of the port which includes the following		
	values:		
	Disabled: No user modules are currently using the Port Security		
	service.		
	Ready: The Port Security service is in use by at least one user		
	module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC addresses to		
	arrive.		
State	Limit Reached: The Port Security service is enabled by at least		
State	the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that		
	the limit is reached and no more MAC addresses should be taken		
	in.		
	Shutdown: The Port Security service is enabled by at least the		
	Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the		
	limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port		
	until it is administratively re-opened on the Limit Control		
	configuration Web-page.		
	The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC		
MAC Count	addresses (forwarding as well as blocked) and the maximum		
	number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port,		

respectively. If no user modules are enabled on the port, the
Current column will show a dash (-). If the Limit Control user
module is not enabled on the port, the Limit column will show a
dash (-).

### Port

This page allows you to review the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module.

Port Security Port Status Port 1					
Port 1 V Auto-refresh Refresh					
MAC Address VLAN ID State Time of Addition Age/Hold					
No MAC addresses attached					

Label	Description		
	The MAC address that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses		
MAC Address	are learned, a single row stating No MAC addresses attached is		
	displayed.		
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID that is seen on this port.		
	Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or		
State	forwarding. If blocked, it will not be allowed to transmit or receive		
	traffic.		
Time of Addition	Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen		
Time of Addition	on the port.		
	If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC		
	address, it will stay in the blocked state until the hold time		
	(measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided		
	to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the		
	Port Security module will periodically check that this MAC		
Age/Hold	address still forwards traffic.		
	If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames		
	have been seen, the MAC address will be removed from the MAC		
	table. Otherwise a new age period will begin.		
	If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC		
	address indefinitely, a dash (-) will be shown.		

# 1.10 Warning

## 1.10.1 Fault Alarm

When any selected fault event happens, the Fault LED on the switch panel will light up and the electric relay will signal at the same time.

Fau	Fault Alarm			
	Power	<sup>.</sup> Failure	3	
	PWR	. 1	PWR 2	
	Port L	ink Dov	vn/Broken	
	Port	Active		
	1			
	2			
	3			
	4			
	5			
	6			

# 1.10.2 System Warning

### SYSLOG Setting

The SYSLOG is a protocol that transmits event notifications across networks.

System Log Co	onfiguration	
Server Mode	Disabled 🗸	
Server Address		
Syslog Level	Informational 🗸 🗸	
Local Flash Memory	Error	]
Save Reset	Warning	
Note: If you using Lo	Notice	ute clear syslog first
	Informational	
	Audit	

Label	Description
Server Mode	Indicates existing server mode. When the mode operation is enabled,
	the syslog message will be sent to syslog server. The syslog protocol
	is based on UDP communications and received on UDP port 514 and
	the syslog server will not send acknowledgments back to the sender
	since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not provide
	acknowledgments. The syslog packet will always be sent even if the
	syslog server does not exist. Possible modes are:

	Enabled: enable server mode		
	Disabled: disable server mode		
Server Address	Indicates the IPv4 host address of syslog server. If the switch provides		
	DNS functions, it also can be a host name.		
Syslog Level	Indicates what kind of message will send to syslog server. Possible		
	modes are:		
	Error: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or		
	equal than Error(3).		
	Warning: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or		
	equal than Warning(4).		
	Notice: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or		
	equal than Notice(5).		
	Informational: Send the specific messages which severity code is less		
	or equal than Informational(6).		
	Audit: Send the specific messages which severity code is less or		
	equal than Audit(7).		

#### **SMTP Setting**

The SMTP is Short for Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. It's a protocol for e-mail transmission across the Internet. Please refer to RFC 821 - Simple Mail Transfer Protocol.

SMTP S	SMTP Setting				
E-ma	ail Alert : Enable 🗸				
SMT	P Server Address	0.0.0.0			
Send	ler E-mail Address	administrator			
Mail	Subject	Automated Email Alert			
	uthentication	-			
Reci	pient E-mail Address 1				
Reci	pient E-mail Address 2				
Reci	pient E-mail Address 3				
Reci	pient E-mail Address 4				
Reci	pient E-mail Address 5				
Reci	pient E-mail Address 6				

#### Save

Label	Description
E-mail Alert	Enable/Disable transmission system warning events by e-mail.

SMTP Server	The SMTP server IP address.	
Address		
Sender E-mail	The sender's E-mail address of the mail.	
Address		
Mail Subject	The Subject of the mail.	
Authentication	Checked if the SMTP server needs authentication.	
Username	The authentication username.	
Password	The authentication password.	
Confirm	Re-enter password.	
Password		
Recipient E-mail	The recipient's E-mail address. It supports 6 recipients for a mail.	
Address		

#### **Event Selection**

SYSLOG and SMTP are two warning methods supported by the system. Check the corresponding box to enable the system event warning method you want. Please note that the checkbox cannot be checked when SYSLOG or SMTP is disabled.

# System Warning - Event Selection

System Events	SYSLOG	SMTP
System Start		
Power Status		
SNMP Authentication Failure		
Redundant Ring Topology Change		
Configuration Save		

Port	SYSLOG		SMTP	
1	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
2	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
3	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
4	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
5	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
6	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
7	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
8	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
9	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
10	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
11	Disabled	~	Disabled	~
12	Disabled	~	Disabled	~

Save Reset

Label	Description					
System Cold Start	Sends out alerts when the system is restarted					
Power Status	Sends out alerts when power is up or down					
SNMP Authentication Failure	Sends out alert when SNMP authentication fails					
Redundant-Ring Topology	Sends out alerts when Redundant-Ring topology					
Change	changes					
Port Event SYSLOG	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>Link Up</li> <li>Link Down</li> <li>Link Up &amp; Link Down</li> </ul>					
Apply	Click to activate the configurations					
Help	Shows help file					

# 1.11 Monitor and Diag

1.11.1 MAC Table

The MAC address table can be configured on this page. You can set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC table and configure the static MAC table here.

MAC Address Table	Configuratio	on
Aging Configuration		
Disable Automatic AgingAging Time300	seconds	
MAC Table Learning		
Port Mem           1         2         3         4         5         6         7           Auto         Image: Image	Ibers 8 9 10 11 12 0 0 0 0 0 0	
Disable         O </td <th></th> <th></th>		
Static MAC Table Configu	ration	
	Address 1 -00-00-00	Port         Members           2         3         4         5         6         7         8         9         10         11         12
Add New Static Entry		
Save Reset		

#### **Aging Configuration**

By default, dynamic entries are removed from the MAC after 300 seconds. This removal is called aging.

You can configure aging time by entering a value in the box below in seconds; for example, **Age Time** seconds.

The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.

You can disable the automatic aging of dynamic entries by checking **Disable Automatic** Aging.

#### MAC Table Learning

If the learning mode for a given port is grayed out, it means another module is in control of the mode, and thus the user cannot change the configurations. An example of such a module is MAC-Based authentication under 802.1X.

You can configure the port to dynamically learn the MAC address based upon the following settings:

MAC Table Learning												
				F	ori	t Me	eml	ber	5			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Auto	$\bigcirc$	0	0	0	0	0	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	0	0	$\bigcirc$
Disable	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο	Ο	0	Ο	Ο
Auto Disable Secure	$\bigcirc$											

Label	Description
Auto	Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown
Auto	SMAC is received.
Disable	No learning is done.
	Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped.
	Note: make sure the link used for managing the switch is added to
Secure	the static Mac table before changing to secure learning mode,
Secure	otherwise the management link will be lost and can only be
	restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the
	switch via the serial interface.

#### **Static MAC Table Configurations**

The static entries in the MAC table are shown in this table. The static MAC table can contain up to 64 entries. The entries are for the whole stack, not for individual switches. The MAC table is sorted first by VLAN ID and then by MAC address.

Static MAC Table Configuration								
		Port Members						
Delete VLAN ID	MAC Address	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12						
Delete 1	00-00-00-00-00							
Add New Static Entry Save Reset								
Label	Description							
Delete	Check to delete an ent	ry. It will be deleted during the next save.						
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID for the er	ntry						
MAC Address	The MAC address for the entry							
Port Members	Checkmarks indicate Check or uncheck to m	which ports are members of the entry. odify the entry.						

Adding New Static	Click to add a new entry to the static MAC table. You can specify	
-	the VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry.	
Entry	Click <b>Save</b> to save the changes.	

#### **MAC** Table

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, with a default value of 20, selected by the **Entries Per Page** input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table.

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, with a default value of 20, selected by the **Entries Per Page** input field. When first visited, the web page will show the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed will be the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table.

The **Start from MAC address** and **VLAN** fields allow the user to select the starting point in the MAC table. Clicking the **Refresh** button will update the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MAC table match. In addition, the two input fields will – upon clicking **Refresh** - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allows for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The >> will use the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN/MAC address pairs as a basis for the next lookup. When it reaches the end, the text "**no more entries**" is shown in the displayed table. Use the **|**<< button to start over.

MAC Ad	ddre	ss Table
Auto-refresh		Refresh Clear  << >>
Start from V	LAN 1	and MAC address 00-00-00-00-00 with 20 entries per page.
		Port Members
Туре	VLAN	MAC Address CPU 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Static	1	00-1E-94-07-CB-0D 🗸
Static	1	01-80-C2-4A-44-06 V V V V V V V V V V V V V
Dynamic	1	08-00-27-7C-0E-C0 🗸
Static	1	33-33-00-00-01 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸
Static	1	33-33-00-00-02 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸
Static	1	33-33-FF-07-CB-0D 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸
Static	1	$FF-FF-FF-FF-FF \checkmark \checkmark$

Label	Description
Туре	Indicates whether the entry is a static or dynamic entry
MAC Address	The MAC address of the entry
VLAN	The VLAN ID of the entry
Port Members	The ports that are members of the entry.

## 1.11.2 Port Statistics

#### **Traffic Overview**

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

Port Stati	stics Overview	v							
Auto-refresh	Refresh Clear								
Port Descr	intion Pa	ckets	В	ytes	E	rrors	D	rops	Filtered
Port Descr	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received	Transmitted	Received
1	0	4498	0	414759	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	32655	22754	7644119	5197211	0	0	0	0	1468
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Label	Description					
Port	The switch port number to which the following settings will be					
Port	applied.					
Packets	The number of received and transmitted packets per port					
Bytes	The number of received and transmitted bytes per port					
Errors	The number of frames received in error and the number of					
EITOIS	incomplete transmissions per port					
Drops	The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion					
Filtered	The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process					
Auto-refresh	Check to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular intervals.					
Refresh	Updates the counter entries, starting from the current entry ID.					
Clear	Flushes all counters entries					

#### **Detailed Statistics**

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port drop-down list to decide the details of which switch port to be displayed.

The displayed counters include the total number for receive and transmit, the size for receive and transmit, and the errors for receive and transmit.

Detailed Port Statistics Port 3			
Port 3 V Auto-refresh Refresh Clear			
Receive Total		Transmit Total	
Rx Packets	0	Tx Packets	0
Rx Octets	0	Tx Octets	0
Rx Unicast	Ō	Tx Unicast	Ō
Rx Multicast	0	Tx Multicast	0
Rx Broadcast	0	Tx Broadcast	0
Rx Pause	0	Tx Pause	0
Receive Size Counters		Transmit Size Counters	
Rx 64 Bytes		Tx 64 Bytes	0
Rx 65-127 Bytes	0	Tx 65-127 Bytes	0
Rx 128-255 Bytes		Tx 128-255 Bytes	0
Rx 256-511 Bytes	0	Tx 256-511 Bytes	0
Rx 512-1023 Bytes		Tx 512-1023 Bytes	0
Rx 1024-1526 Bytes	0	Tx 1024-1526 Bytes	0
Rx 1527- Bytes	0	Tx 1527- Bytes	0
Receive Queue Counters		Transmit Queue Counters	
Rx Q0		Tx Q0	0
Rx Q1		Tx Q1	0
Rx Q2		Tx Q2	0
Rx Q3		Tx Q3	0
Rx Q4		Tx Q4	0
Rx Q5		Tx Q5	0
Rx Q6		Tx Q6	0
Rx Q7	0	Tx Q7	0
Receive Error Counters		Transmit Error Counters	
Rx Drops		Tx Drops	0
Rx CRC/Alignment	0	Tx Late/Exc. Coll.	0
Rx Undersize	0		
Rx Oversize	0		
Rx Fragments	0		
Rx Jabber Rx Filtered	0		
KX Filtered	0		

### Detailed Statistics – Total Receive & Transmit

Г

Label	Description
Rx and Tx Packets	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets
Rx and Tx Octets	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) bytes,
	including FCS, except framing bits
Rx and Tx Unicast	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) unicast
	packets
Rx and Tx	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) multicast
Multicast	packets
Rx and Tx	The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) broadcast
Broadcast	packets
Rx and Tx Pause	The number of MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this
	port that have an opcode indicating a PAUSE operation
Rx Drops	The number of frames dropped due to insufficient receive buffer or
	egress congestion
Rx	The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors
CRC/Alignment	
Rx Undersize	The number of short <sup>1</sup> frames received with a valid CRC
Rx Oversize	The number of long <sup>2</sup> frames received with a valid CRC
Rx Fragments	The number of short <sup>1</sup> frames received with an invalid CRC
Rx Jabber	The number of long <sup>2</sup> frames received with an invalid CRC

<b>Rx Filtered</b> The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process	
Tx Drops         The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion	
Tx Late / Exc.Coll. The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late colli	

1. Short frames are frames smaller than 64 bytes.

2. Long frames are frames longer than the maximum frame length configured for this port.

#### 1.11.3 Port Monitoring

You can configure port mirroring on this page. To solve network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, to a mirror port where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow. The traffic to be copied to the mirror port is selected as follows:

All frames received on a given port (also known as ingress or source mirroring).

All frames transmitted on a given port (also known as egress or destination mirroring).

Port to mirror is also known as the mirror port. Frames from ports that have either source (rx) or destination (tx) mirroring enabled are mirrored to this port. Disabled option disables mirroring.

Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration	
Mode Disabled V	
Type Mirror 🗸	
VLAN ID 200	
Reflector Port 1	
Source VLAN(s) Configuration	
Source VLANs	
Port Configuration	
Port Source Intermediate Destination	
1 Disabled	
2 Disabled ▼ □ □	
3 Disabled	
4 Dischladara	
4 Disabled	

Label	Description
Mode	Enable or disable this function.
Туре	Mirror: the switch is running on mirror mode. The source port(s) and destination port are located on this switch.

	Source: the switch is a source node for monitor flow. The source
	port(s) and intermediate port(s) are located on this switch.
	Intermediate: the switch is a forwarding node for monitor flow and the
	switch is an option node. The object is to forward traffic from source
	switch to destination switch. The intermediate ports are located on
	this switch.
	Destination: the switch is an end node for monitor flow. The
	destination port(s) and intermediate port(s) are located on this
	switch.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID points out where the monitor packet will copy to. The
	default VLAN ID is 200.
Deflector Dert	Select a reflector port. This port carries all the mirrored traffic at
Reflector Port	source switch.
	The switch can support VLAN-based mirroring. If you want to monitor
Source VLANs	some VLANs on the switch, you can set the selected VLANs on this
	field.
Dart	The logical port for the settings contained in the same row. The CPU
Port	also can be selected.
	Selects mirror mode.
	Disabled: Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are
	mirrored.
	Both: Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the
Source	Intermediate/Destination port.
	Rx only: Frames received on this port are mirrored on the
	Intermediate/Destination port. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.
	Tx only: Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the
	Intermediate/Destination port. Frames received are not mirrored.
	Select intermediate port. This checkbox is designed for Remote
	Mirroring. The intermediate port is a switched port to connect to other
Intermediate	switch. All packets that are going through intermediate port will be
	tagged when the mirror function is enabled.
	Select destination port. This checkbox is designed for mirror or
Destination	Remote Mirroring. The destination port is a switched port that you
	receive a copy of traffic from the source port.
Destination	Select destination port. This checkbox is designed for mirror or Remote Mirroring. The destination port is a switched port that you

# 1.11.4 System Log Information

This page provides switch system log information.

System Log Information

Auto-refresh	Refresh Clear	<<	<<	>> >>
Level	All 🗸			
Clear Level	All 🗸			

The total number of entries is 17 for the given level. t from ID 1 with 20

otare			
ID	Level	Time	Message
1	Audit	1970-01-01T00:00:01+00:00	Backup and Restore Events, Execute, 7000, system, New firmware active: Kernel S12.138 Software
2	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:02+00:00	LINK-UPDOWN: Interface Vlan 1, changed state to down.
3	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/1, changed state to administratively up.
4	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/2, changed state to administratively up.
5	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/3, changed state to administratively up.
6	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/4, changed state to administratively up.
7	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/5, changed state to administratively up.
8	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/6, changed state to administratively up.
9	Notice	1970-01-01T00:00:12+00:00	LINK-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/7, changed state to administratively up.

Label	Description			
ID	The ID (>= 1) of the system log entry			
	The level of the system log entry. The following level types are			
	supported:			
	Notice: Log messages that represent significant condition but not			
Level	errors.			
Level	Informational: Log informational messages.			
	Warning: Log warning messages.			
	Error: Log error messages.			
	All: Log all messages.			
Time	The time of the system log entry			
Message	The MAC address of the switch			
Auto-refresh	Check this box to enable an automatic refresh of the page at regular			
Auto-refresh	intervals.			
Refresh	Updates system log entries, starting from the current entry ID			
Clear	Flushes all system log entries			
<<	Updates system log entries, starting from the first available entry ID			
	Updates system log entries, ending at the last entry currently			
<<	displayed			
	Updates system log entries, starting from the last entry currently			
>>	displayed.			
>>	Updates system log entries, ending at the last available entry ID.			

# 1.11.5 VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics

This page allows you to perform VeriPHY cable diagnostics.

#### VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics

#### Port All V

Start

	Cable Status							
Port	Pair A	Length A	Pair B	Length B	Pair C	Length C	Pair D	Length D
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								

Press **Start** to run the diagnostics. This will take approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table. Note that VeriPHY diagnostics is only accurate for cables 7 - 140 meters long.

10 and 100 Mbps ports will be disconnected while running VeriPHY diagnostics. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port will cause the switch to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

Label	Description	
Port	he port for which VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics is requested	
Cable Status	Port: port number	
	Pair: the status of the cable pair	
	Length: the length (in meters) of the cable pair	

## 1.11.6 SFP Monitor

SFP modules with DDM (Digital Diagnostic Monitoring) function can measure the temperature of the apparatus, helping you monitor the status of connection and detect errors immediately. You can manage and set up event alarms through DDM Web interface.

SFP Monitor							
Auto-refresh	Refresh						
Port No.	Temperature (°C)	Vcc (V)	TX Bias (mA)	TX Power (mW)	(dBm)	RX Power (mW)	(dBm)
9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Warning	Warning Temperature :						
85 °C(0~100)							
Event Ala	rm :						

# 1.11.7 SFP Type

This page shows the details of the SFP port. For each port, the summary displays the SFP type, the vendor name and serial number.

SFP Type					
Auto-ref	fresh 🗌 🖡	Refresh			
Port	Vendor	PID	Version	Туре	
9	-	-	-	-	
10	-	-	-	-	
11	-	-	-	-	
12	-	-	-	-	

# 1.11.8 Ping / Ping6

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.

ICMP Ping			
IP Address	0.0.0		
Ping Length	56		
Ping Count	5		
Ping Interval 1			
Start			

After you press **Start**, five ICMP packets will be transmitted, and the sequence number and roundtrip time will be displayed upon reception of a reply. The page refreshes automatically until responses to all packets are received, or until a timeout occurs.

PING6 server ::10.10.132.20 64 bytes from ::10.10.132.20: icmp\_seq=0, time=0ms 64 bytes from ::10.10.132.20: icmp\_seq=1, time=0ms 64 bytes from ::10.10.132.20: icmp\_seq=2, time=0ms 64 bytes from ::10.10.132.20: icmp\_seq=3, time=0ms 64 bytes from ::10.10.132.20: icmp\_seq=4, time=0ms Sent 5 packets, received 5 OK, 0 bad

You can configure the following properties of the issued ICMP packets:

Label	Description		
IP Address	The destination IP Address		
Ping Size	The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 8 to		
	1400 bytes.		

#### **IPv6** Ping

ICMPv6 Ping				
IP Address	0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0			
Ping Length	56			
Ping Count	5			
Ping Interval	1			
Egress Interface				
Start				

PING6 server ::192.168.10.1

sendto

sendto

sendto

sendto

sendto

Sent 5 packets, received 0 OK, 0 bad

#### 1.11.9 CPU Load

This page displays the CPU load, using an SVG graph.

The load is measured as averaged over the last 100ms, 1sec and 10 seconds intervals. The

last 120 samples are graphed, and the last numbers are displayed as text as well.

In order to display the SVG graph, your browser must support the SVG format. Consult the SVG Wiki for more information on browser support. Specifically, at the time of writing, Microsoft Internet Explorer will need to have a plugin installed to support SVG.

CPU Load				
Auto-refresh 🔽				
100ms 2%	1sec 2%	10sec 2%	(all numbers running average)	
				75%
				50%
2				25%

# 1.12 POE (only for POE Model)

#### 1.12.1 Configuration

PoE is an acronym for Power Over Ethernet.

Power Over Ethernet is used to transmit electrical power, to remote devices over standard Ethernet cable. It could for example be used for powering IP telephones, wireless LAN access points and other equipment, where it would be difficult or expensive to connect the equipment to main power supply.

Reserved Power determined by O Class O Allocation							
Power Management Mode O Actual Consumption O Reserved Power							
Legacy Capacitor Detection O Enable O Disable							
OF D	ower Sup	where	Con	fiau	ration		
				_	lation		
Prima	ry Power	Sup					
		_		240			
oE Po	ort Confi	aurz	ation				
PoE Port Configuration							
_			_				
	PoE Mod		Prior		Maximum Power [V	v]	
*	$\diamond$		<>	~			
*	<> \ PoE+ \		<> Low	* *		30	
* 1 2	<>  PoE+ PoE+		<> Low Low	<b>&gt;</b>		30 30	
* 1 2 3	<> PoE+ PoE+ PoE+		<> Low Low Low	× × ×		30 30 30	
* 1 2	<> PoE+		<> Low Low	<b>&gt;</b>		30 30	
* 1 2 3	<> PoE+		<> Low Low Low	× × ×		30 30 30	
* 1 2 3 4	<>      N     PoE+		<> Low Low Low	× × × ×		30 30 30 30	
* 1 2 3 4 5	<> PoE+		<> Low Low Low Low	>		30 30 30 30 30	

Label	Description					
Reserved Power	There are three modes for configuring how the ports/PDs may					
determined by	reserve power.					
	1. Allocated mode: In this mode the user allocates the amount of					
	power that each port may reserve. The allocated/reserved power					
	for each port/PD is specified in the Maximum Power fields.					
	2. Class mode: In this mode each port automatically determines					
	how much power to reserve according to the class the conne					
	PD belongs to, and reserves the power accordingly. Four different					
	port classes exist and one for 4, 7, 15.4 or 30 Watts.					
	In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect.					
	3. LLDP-MED mode: This mode is similar to the Class mode					
	expect that each port determine the amount power it reserves by					
	exchanging PoE information using the LLDP protocol and					
	reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is available					

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	for a port, the port will reserve power using the class mode
	In this mode the Maximum Power fields have no effect
	For all modes: If a port uses more power than the reserved power
	for the port, the port is shut down.
Power Management	There are 2 modes for configuring when to shut down the ports:
Mode	1. Actual Consumption: In this mode the ports are shut down
	when the actual power consumption for all ports exceeds the
	amount of power that the power supply can deliver or if the actual
	power consumption for a given port exceeds the reserved power
	for that port. The ports are shut down according to the ports
	priority. If two ports have the same priority the port with the
	highest port number is shut down.
	2. Reserved Power: In this mode the ports are shut down when
	total reserved powered exceeds the amount of power that the
	power supply can deliver. In this mode the port power is not
	turned on if the PD requests more power than available from the
	power supply.
Legacy Capacitor	Controls capacitor detection for legacy PD devices.
Detection	Disabled: This feature is disabled.
	Enabled: This feature is enabled.
Primary and Backup	Some switches support having two PoE power supplies. One is
Power Source	used as primary power source, and one as backup power source.
	If the switch doesn't support backup power supply only the
	primary power supply settings will be shown. In case that the
	primary power source fails the backup power source will take
	over. For being able to determine the amount of power the PD
	may use, it must be defined what amount of power the primary
	and backup power sources can deliver.
	Valid values are in the range 0 to 2000 Watts.
Port	This is the logical port number for this row.
	Ports that are not PoE-capable are grayed out and thus
	impossible to configure PoE for.
PoE Mode	The PoE Mode represents the PoE operating mode for the port.
	Disabled: PoE disabled for the port.

	PoE : Enables PoE IEEE 802.3af (Class 4 PDs limited to 15.4W)
	PoE+ : Enables PoE+ IEEE 802.3at (Class 4 PDs limited to 30W)
Priority	The Priority represents the ports priority. There are three levels of
	power priority named Low, High and Critical.
	The priority is used in the case where the remote devices requires
	more power than the power supply can deliver. In this case the
	port with the lowest priority will be turn off starting from the port
	with the highest port number.
Maximum Power	The Maximum Power value contains a numerical value that
	indicates the maximum power in watts that can be delivered to a
	remote device.(The maximum allowed value is 30 W.)

# 1.12.2 Status

This page allows the user to inspect the current status for all PoE ports.

Power Ov	Power Over Ethernet Status							
Auto-refresh	Auto-refresh Refresh							
Local Port	PD class	Power Requested	Power Allocated	Power Used	Current Used	Priority	Port Status	
1	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
2	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
3	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
4	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
5	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
6	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
7	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
8	-	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]	Low	Detecting PoE chipset	
Total		0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [W]	0 [mA]			
	PoE Voltage 0 [V]							
Internal Tem	iperature	0 [°C]						

Label	Description				
Local Port	This is the logical port number for this row.				
PD Class	Each PD is classified according to a class that defines the				
	maximum power the PD will use. The PD Class shows the PDs				
	class.				
	Five Classes are defined:				
	Class 0: Max. power 15.4 W				
	Class 1: Max. power 4.0 W				
	Class 2: Max. power 7.0 W				

	Class 3: Max. power 15.4 W
	Class 4: Max. power 30.0 W
Power Requested	The Power Requested shows the requested amount of power the
	PD wants to be reserved.
Power Allocated	The Power Allocated shows the amount of power the switch has
	allocated for the PD.
Power Used	The Power Used shows how much power the PD currently is
	using.
Current Used	The Power Used shows how much current the PD currently is
	using.
Priority	The Priority shows the port's priority configured by the user.
Port Status	The Port Status shows the port's status. The status can be one of
	the following values:
	PoE not available - No PoE chip found - PoE not supported for the
	port.
	PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled : PoE is disabled by user.
	PoE turned OFF - Power budget exceeded - The total requested
	or used power by the PDs exceeds the maximum power the
	Power Supply can deliver, and port(s) with the lowest priority
	is/are powered down.
	No PD detected - No PD detected for the port.
	PoE turned OFF - PD overload - The PD has requested or used
	more power than the port can deliver, and is powered down.
	note power than the port can deliver, and is powered down.
	PoE turned OFF - PD is off.
	Invalid PD - PD detected, but is not working correctly.
PoE Voltage	Display the working current of POE
Internal Temperature	Displays the operating temperature of the POE IC.

# 1.12.3 PoE Schedule

Configure port number of the switch supplying power around the clock on this page. The users can set the desired power policy accordingly.

Powe	Power Over Ethernet Schedule Configuration							
Config	Configure port # 1							
Schedu	ile Mo	ode Disabled	<b>~</b>					
Selec	t all							
Hour		Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
00		<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>Z</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>
01		<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>	<b>Z</b>
02								
03								
04								

Label	Description
Configure Port	Choose port of the switch port number to configure
Mode	Indicates the PoE Schedule mode operation. Possible modes are:
	Enabled: Enable PoE Schedule configure.
	Disabled: Disable PoE Schedule configure.
Daily Schedule Form	Check Hours and Week checkbox to set port working times.

## 1.12.4 PoE Auto-Ping

This page can monitor the real-time status of connected power devices.

Switch could send alive-checking packets to assure the connected devices are in working state.

If the connected devices fail to response, switch could reactivate the connected devives to assure the reliability of the network.

Auto	Auto-Ping Check								
		Check: Disable 🗸							
	Port	Ping IP Address	Interval Time (10~120) seconds	Retry Time (1~5)	Failure Log	Failure Action	Reboot Time (3~120) seconds		
	1	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	2	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	3	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	4	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	5	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	6	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	7	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
	8	0.0.0	10	1	error=0 total=0	Nothing 🗸	3		
Save									

Label	Description	
Ping Check	Indicates the Ping Check mode operation. Possible modes are:	
	Enabled: Enable Auto-Ping configure.	

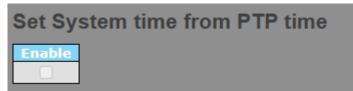
	Disabled: Disable Auto-Ping configure				
Port	Port of the switch port number.				
Ping IP Address	Send alive-checking packets to ip adress.				
Interval Time	Set (10~120)seconds to control switch sending alive-checking				
	packets each Interval Time.				
Retry Time	If the connected devices fail to response, retry until numbers of				
	set frequency .				
Failure Log	Monitor connection status.				
	If the connected devices succeed to response, total plus one;				
	if the connected devices fail to response, error plus one.				
Failure Action	If the connected devices fail to response, the users can choose				
	five Features;				
	Nothing: Nothing to do.				
	Restart Forever: Try to supply power and cut power until				
	connected devices success.				
	Restart Once:Try to cut power and supply power once.				
	Power On:Supply power to device.				
	Power Off:Stop supplying power to device.				
Reboot Time	Configure the switch delay (3-120)seconds sending				
	alive-checking packet when the users choose				
	Restart Forever / Restart Once Fratures.				

# 1.13 Synchronization(only for P-Series Model)

PTP is an acronym for Precision Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems.

#### Set System time from PTP Time

Enable this function , switch will auto sync ptp time to system time .



# **PTP-Configuration**

This page allows the user to configure and inspect the current PTP clock settings.

PTP Clock Configuration							
Delete	Clock Instance	Device Type	Profile				
Delete	0	Ord-Bound 🗸	No Profile 🗸				
Add New PTP Clock Save Reset							

Label	Description
Delete	Check this box and click on 'Save' to delete the clock instance.
Clock Instance	Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [03].
	Click on the Clock Instance number to edit the Clock details.
Devcie Type	Indicates the Clock domain used by the Instance of a particular
	Clock Instance [03]. More instances may use the same clock
	domain, e.g. a Boundary clock and a Transparent clock. Only one
	Slave or Boundary clock is allowed within the same Clock
	domain.
Profile	Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device
	Types.
	1. Ord-Bound - clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
	2. P2p Transp - clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent
	Clock.
	3. E2e Transp - clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent
	Clock.
	4. Master Only - clock's Device Type is Master Only.
	5. Slave Only - clock's Device Type is Slave Only.
Add New PTP Clock	Create PTP instance
Save	Save PTP instance config .
reset	Cancel PTP Instance config .

#### **PTP Clock Instance**

This page allows the user to inspect and configure the current PTP clock settings

#### **Clock type and Profile**

This page will show the PTP instance Device type and Profile info

Clock Type and Profile					
Clock Instance	Device Type	Profile			
0	Ord-Bound	No Profile			

#### Lock Current Time

Port Enable and Configuration							
P	Port Enable						
Port Enable       Configuration         1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9       10       11       12       13       14       15       16       17       18       9       20       21       22       23       24       25       27       28         0							
Local Clock Current Time							
PTP Time Clock Adjustment method Synchronize from System Clock							
1970-01-01T01:32:36+00:00 842,048,868	Internal Timer	Synchronize f	rom System Clock				

Label	Description
PTP Time	Shows the actual PTP time with nanosecond resolution.
Clock Adjustment	Shows the actual clock adjustment method. The method depends
Method	on the available hardware.
Synchronize from	Activate this button to synchronize the System Clock to PTP
System Clock	Time.
Ports Configuration	Click to edit the port data set for the ports assigned to this clock
	instance.

#### **Clock Default Dataset**

The clock default data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. It holds three groups of data: the static members defined at clock creation time, the Dynamic members defined by the system, and the configurable members which can be set here.

<b>Clock D</b>	efault Da	ataSet							
ClockId	l Devi	се Туре	2 Step Fla	g Ports	Clock Identity	Dom	C	lock Qua	lity
0	Ord	-Bound	True 🗸	28	00:1e:94:ff:fe:11:11:11	0	Cl:251 A	c:Unknwn	Va:65535
Pri1	Pri2	Pro	tocol	One-Way	VLAN Tag Enabl	е	VID	РСР	DSCP
128	128	Etherne	et 🗸	False 🗸	False 🗸		1	0 🗸	0

Label	Description
Clock ID	An internal instance id (03)
Device Type	Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device
	Types.
	1. Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.

	2. P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent
	Clock.
	3. E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent
	Clock.
	4. Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
	5. Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.
2 Step Flag	True if two-step Sync events and Pdelay_Resp events are used
Ports	The total number of physical ports in the node
Clock Identity	It shows unique clock identifier
Dom	Clock domain [0127].
Clock Quality	The clock quality is determined by the system, and holds 3 parts:
	Clock Class, Clock Accuracy and OffsetScaledLog Variance as
	defined in IEEE1588.
	The Clock Accuracy values are defined in IEEE1588 table 6
	(Currently the clock Accuracy is set to 'Unknown' as default).
Pri 1	Clock priority 1 [0255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.
Pri 2	Clock priority 2 [0255] used by the BMC master select algorithm.
Protocol	Transport protocol used by the PTP protocol engine
	Ethernet PTP over Ethernet multicast
	EthernetMixed PTP using a combination of Ethernet multicast and
	unicast
	IPv4Multi PTP over IPv4 multicast
	IPv4Mixed PTP using a combination of IPv4 multicast and unicast
	IPv4Uni PTP over IPv4 unicast
One-Way	If true, one way measurements are used. This parameter applies
	only to a slave. In one-way mode no delay measurements are
	performed, i.e. this is applicable only if frequency synchronization
	is needed. The master always responds to delay requests.
VLAN Tag Enable	The VLAN Tag Enable parameter is ignored, because the tagging
	is controlled by the VLAN configuration.
VID	VLAN Identifier used for tagging the VLAN packets.
PCP	Priority Code Point value used for PTP frames.

#### **Clock Current Data Set**

The clock current data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The current data set is

#### dynamic

Clock Current DataSet							
stpRm	Offset From Master	Mean Path Delay					
0	0.000,000,000	0.000,000,000					
Label	Description						
stpRm	Steps Removed : It is the num	mber of PTP clocks traversed from					
	the grandmaster to the local slave clock.						
Offset form master	Time difference between the master clock and the local slave						
	clock, measured in ns.						
Mean Path Delay	The mean propagation time for the link between the master and						
	the local slave						

#### **Clock Parent Data Set**

The clock parent data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 standard. The parent data set is dynamic.

<b>Clock Parent Datas</b>	Set							
Parent Port ID	Port	PStat	Var	Rate	GrandMaster ID	GrandMaster Clock Quality	Pri1	Pri2
00:1e:94:ff:fe:11:11:11	0	False	0	0	00:1e:94:ff:fe:11:11:11	Cl:251 Ac:Unknwn Va:65535	128	128

Label	Description
Parent Port Identity	Clock identity for the parent clock, if the local clock is not a slave,
	the value is the clocks own id.
Port	Port Id for the parent master port
P Stat	Parents Stats (always false).
Var	It is observed parent offset scaled log variance
Change Rate	Observed Parent Clock Phase Change Rate. i.e. the slave clocks
	rate offset compared to the master. (unit = ns per s).
Grand Master Identity	Clock identity for the grand master clock, if the local clock is not a
	slave, the value is the clocks own id.
Grand Master Clock	The clock quality announced by the grand master (See
Quality	description of Clock Default DataSet:Clock Quality)
Pri 1	Clock priority 1 announced by the grand master
Pri 2	Clock priority 2 announced by the grand master.

#### **Clock Time Properties Data Set**

The clock time properties data set is defined in the IEEE 1588 Standard. The data set is both configurable and dynamic, i.e. the parameters can be configured for a grandmaster. In a slave

clock the parameters are overwritten by the grandmasters timing properties. The parameters are not used in the current PTP implementation.

The valid values for the Time Source parameter are:

UtcOffset         Valid         leap59         leap61         Time Trac         Freq Trac         ptp Time Scale         Time Source           0         False V         False V         False V         False V         True V         160		Clock Time Properties DataSet							
0     False •     False •     False •     True •     160	I	UtcOffset	Valid	leap59	leap61	Time Trac	Freq Trac	ptp Time Scale	Time Source
	I	0	False 🗸	False 🗸	False 🗸	False 🗸	False 🗸	True 🗸	160

Address	Description
16 (0x10)	ATOMIC_CLOCK
32 (0x20)	GPS
48 (0x30)	TERRESTRIAL_RADIO
64 (0x40)	РТР
80 (0x50)	NTP
96 (0x60)	HAND_SET
144 (0x90)	OTHER
160 (0xA0)	INTERNAL_OSCILLATOR

#### **Servo Parameters**

The default clock servo uses a PID regulator to calculate the current clock rate. i.e.

clockAdjustment =

OffsetFromMaster/ P constant +

Integral(OffsetFromMaster)/ I constant +

Differential OffsetFromMaster)/ D constant

Servo Parameters					
Display P-enable	I-enable	D-enable	'P' constant	'I' constant	'D' constant
False 🗸 True 🖌	True 🗸	True 🗸	3	80	40
Label	Descript	ion			
Display	If true th	en Offset Fr	om Master, Me	anPathDelay ar	nd
	clockAd	justment are	logged on the	debug terminal	
P-enable	If true th	e P part of t	he algorithm is	included	
I-enable	If true th	e I part of th	e algorithm is in	ncluded	
D-enable	If true th	e D part of t	he algorithm is	included	
'P' constant	[11000	] see above			
'l' constant	[11000	0] see abov	e		
'D' constant	[11000	0] see abov	e		

#### **Filter Parameters**

The default delay filter is a low pass filter, with a time constant of

2\*\*DelayFilter\*DelayRequestRate.

If the DelayFilter parameter is set to 0, the delay filter uses the same algorithm as the offset filter.

The default offset filter uses a minimum offset or a mean filter method

i.e. The minimum measured offset during Period samples is used in the calculation.

The distance between two calculations is Dist periods.

Note: In configurations with Timestamp enabled PHYs, the period is automatically increased, if (period\*dist < SyncPackets pr sec/4), i.e. max 4 adjustments are made pr sec.

If Dist is 1 the offset is averaged over the Period,

If Dist is >1 the offset is calculated using 'min' offset.

Filter Parameters			
Filter Type	Delay Filter	Period	Dist
Basic 🗸	6	1	2
Label	Description		
Delay Filter	See above		
Filter Type	Shows the filter type used which	can be either t	the basic filter or
	an advanced filter that can be co	nfigured to use	only a fraction of
	the packets received (i.e. the pac	ckets that have	experienced the
	least latency).		
Period	See above		
Dist	See above		
Height	The height of the sample wind	low measured i	in microseconds
	(only applicable to advanced offs	et filter).	
Percentage	The percentage of sync packets	(with smallest de	elay) used by the
	offset filter (only applicable to adv	anced offset filt	er).
Reset Threshold	The threshold in micro seconds	at which the of	ffset filter will be
	reset and the slave clock synchro	onized to the ma	ster.

#### **Unicast Slave Configuration**

When operating in IPv4 Unicast mode, the slave is configured up to 5 master IP addresses. The slave then requests Announce messages from all the configured masters. The slave uses the BMC algorithm to select one as master clock, the slave then request Sync messages from the selected master.

Unicast Slave Configuration				
Index	Duration	ip_address	grant	CommState
0	100	0.0.0	0	IDLE
1	100	0.0.0.0	0	IDLE
2	100	0.0.0	0	IDLE
3	100	0.0.0.0	) <b>o</b>	IDLE
4	100	0.0.0	0	IDLE

Label	Description
Duration	The number of seconds a master is requested to send
	Announce/Sync messages. The request is repeated from the
	slave each Duration/4 seconds.
IP_address	IPv4 Address of the Master clock
Grant	The granted repetition period for the sync message
Comm State	The state of the communication with the master, possible values
	are:
	IDLE : The entry is not in use.
	<b>INIT</b> : Announce is sent to the master (Waiting for a response).
	CONN : The master has responded.
	SELL : The assigned master is selected as current master.
	SYNC : The master is sending Sync messages.

#### **PTP Status**

This page allows the user to inspect the current PTP clock settings.

PTP Clock Configuration				
Auto-refresh 🗌 Refres	h			
	Port List			
Inst Device Type	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28			
0 Ord-Bound				

Label	Description
Inst	Indicates the Instance of a particular Clock Instance [03].
	Click on the Clock Instance number to monitor the Clock details.
Device Type	Indicates the Type of the Clock Instance. There are five Device
	Types.
	1. Ord-Bound - Clock's Device Type is Ordinary-Boundary Clock.
	2. P2p Transp - Clock's Device Type is Peer to Peer Transparent
	Clock.

	3. E2e Transp - Clock's Device Type is End to End Transparent
	Clock.
	4. Master Only - Clock's Device Type is Master Only.
	5. Slave Only - Clock's Device Type is Slave Only.
Port List	Shows the ports configured for that Clock Instance.

# 1.14 IEC61850 (only for P-Series Model)

The page allow use setting IEC-61850 Packet forwarding priority .

IEC61850 Con	IEC61850 Configuration				
Please note: Related Q	oS features like Ingress Port Classsification should also be enabled with IEC61850 QoS to work correctly.				
QoS Mode	Disabled 🗸				
GOOSE Priority	High 🗸				
SV Priority	High 🗸				
MMS Mode	Disabled 🗸				
MMS Write Privilge	Disabled V				
Save Reset					

Label	Description
QoS Mode	Enable or Disable the QOS Mode.
GOOSE Priority	Setting Goose packet forwarding priority. (high / medium / low )
SV Priority	Setting Sampled Values protocol forwarding priority. (high /
	medium / low )
MMS Mode	Enable or Disable the MMS Mode.
MMS Write Privilge	Enable or Disable the MMS Write Privilge. Warning: Enabling this
	causes possible security risk, as MMS communication is not
	authenticated!

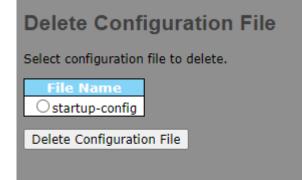
# 1.15 Configuration

This setting allows you to activate or delete configuration files. Simply select the files to be activated or deleted and press the button.

# 1.15.1 Activate



## 1.15.2 Delete



# 1.16 Save

You can save current configurations as a startup configuration file.

Save Running Configuration to startup-config

Please note: The generation of the configuration file may be time consuming, depending on the amount of non-default configuration. Save Configuration

# 1.17Troubleshooting

## 1.17.1 Factory Defaults

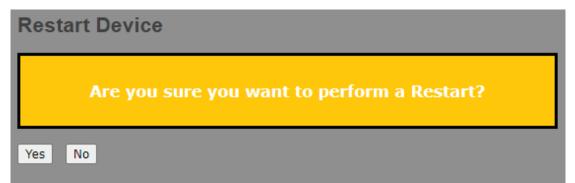
You can reset the configuration of the stack switch on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained.

# Factory Defaults Are you sure you want to reset the configuration to Factory Defaults? • Keep IP • Keep User/Password Yes

Label	Description
Keep IP	Select the check box ,after factory default , the switch will keep
	current IP Address .
Keep User / Password	Select the check box ,after factory default , the switch will keep
	current
Yes	Click to reset the configuration to factory defaults
No	Click to return to the Port State page without resetting

## 1.17.2 System Reboot

You can reset the stack switch on this page. After reset, the system will boot normally as if you have powered on the devices.



Label	Description
Yes	Click to reboot device
No	Click to return to the Port State page without rebooting